



# PowerFlex 400 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive for Fan and Pump Applications

Bulletin 22C, series B



**Allen-Bradley**

by ROCKWELL AUTOMATION

User Manual

Original Instructions

## Important User Information

Read this document and the documents listed in the additional resources section about installation, configuration, and operation of this equipment before you install, configure, operate, or maintain this product. Users are required to familiarize themselves with installation and wiring instructions in addition to requirements of all applicable codes, laws, and standards.

Activities including installation, adjustments, putting into service, use, assembly, disassembly, and maintenance are required to be carried out by suitably trained personnel in accordance with applicable code of practice.

If this equipment is used in a manner not specified by the manufacturer, the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

In no event will Rockwell Automation, Inc. be responsible or liable for indirect or consequential damages resulting from the use or application of this equipment.

The examples and diagrams in this manual are included solely for illustrative purposes. Because of the many variables and requirements associated with any particular installation, Rockwell Automation, Inc. cannot assume responsibility or liability for actual use based on the examples and diagrams.

No patent liability is assumed by Rockwell Automation, Inc. with respect to use of information, circuits, equipment, or software described in this manual.

Reproduction of the contents of this manual, in whole or in part, without written permission of Rockwell Automation, Inc., is prohibited.

Throughout this manual, when necessary, we use notes to make you aware of safety considerations.



**WARNING:** Identifies information about practices or circumstances that can cause an explosion in a hazardous environment, which may lead to personal injury or death, property damage, or economic loss.



**ATTENTION:** Identifies information about practices or circumstances that can lead to personal injury or death, property damage, or economic loss. Attentions help you identify a hazard, avoid a hazard, and recognize the consequence.

### IMPORTANT

Identifies information that is critical for successful application and understanding of the product.

These labels may also be on or inside the equipment to provide specific precautions.



**SHOCK HAZARD:** Labels may be on or inside the equipment, for example, a drive or motor, to alert people that dangerous voltage may be present.



**BURN HAZARD:** Labels may be on or inside the equipment, for example, a drive or motor, to alert people that surfaces may reach dangerous temperatures.



**ARC FLASH HAZARD:** Labels may be on or inside the equipment, for example, a motor control center, to alert people to potential Arc Flash. Arc Flash will cause severe injury or death. Wear proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE). Follow ALL Regulatory requirements for safe work practices and for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).

The following icon may appear in the text of this document.



Identifies information that is useful and can help to make a process easier to do or easier to understand.

Rockwell Automation recognizes that some of the terms that are currently used in our industry and in this publication are not in alignment with the movement toward inclusive language in technology. We are proactively collaborating with industry peers to find alternatives to such terms and making changes to our products and content. Please excuse the use of such terms in our content while we implement these changes.

## Installation/Wiring

### Preface

About This Publication .....	7
Download Firmware, AOP, EDS, and Other Files .....	7
Summary of Changes .....	7

### Chapter 1

Opening the Cover .....	9
Frame C Drives .....	9
Frame D Drives .....	9
Frame E Drives .....	10
Frame F Drives .....	10
Frame G Drives .....	11
Frame H Drives .....	11
Mounting Considerations .....	11
Maximum Surrounding Air Temperature .....	12
Minimum Mounting Clearances .....	12
Debris Protection .....	14
Storage .....	14
AC Supply Source Considerations .....	14
Ungrounded Distribution Systems .....	14
Input Power Conditioning .....	15
General Grounding Requirements .....	16
Ground Fault Monitoring .....	16
Safety Ground - (PE) .....	16
Motor Ground .....	16
Shield Termination - SHLD .....	16
RFI Filter Grounding .....	16
Fuses and Circuit Breakers .....	17
Fusing .....	17
Bulletin 140M/140MT (Self-Protected Combination Controller)/UL489 Circuit Breakers .....	17
Power Wiring .....	18
Motor Cable Types Acceptable for 200...600 Volt Installations .....	19
Reflected Wave Protection .....	20
Output Disconnect .....	20
Power Terminal Block .....	20
I/O Wiring Recommendations .....	22
Motor Start/Stop Precautions .....	22
Control Wire Types .....	23
I/O Terminal Block .....	23
Maximum Control Wire Recommendations .....	23
I/O Wiring Examples .....	27
Typical Multiple Drive Connection Examples .....	30
Start and Speed Reference Control .....	31
Accel/Decel Selection .....	32
RS-485 Network Wiring .....	32

	On Drive Connections . . . . .	33
	EMC Instructions . . . . .	33
	CE Conformity . . . . .	33
	Low Voltage Directive (2014/35/EU) . . . . .	33
	EMC Directive (2014/30/EU) . . . . .	33
	General Notes . . . . .	33
	Essential Requirements for CE Compliance . . . . .	34
	FCC Instructions . . . . .	35
	FCC Compliance . . . . .	35
	Essential Requirements for FCC Compliance . . . . .	35
	 <b>Chapter 2</b>	
<b>Start Up</b>	Prepare For Drive Start-Up . . . . .	37
	Before Applying Power to the Drive . . . . .	37
	Applying Power to the Drive . . . . .	37
	Start, Stop, Direction, and Speed Control . . . . .	37
	Integral Keypad . . . . .	38
	Operator Keys . . . . .	38
	LED Status Indicators . . . . .	38
	LCD Display . . . . .	39
	Viewing and Editing Parameters . . . . .	39
	Keypad Hand-off-Auto Functions . . . . .	40
	Hand-off-Auto Mode . . . . .	40
	Local/Remote Mode . . . . .	41
	Auto/Manual Mode . . . . .	42
No Function Mode . . . . .	43	
	 <b>Chapter 3</b>	
<b>Programming and Parameters</b>	About Parameters . . . . .	45
	Parameter Organization . . . . .	46
	Basic Display Group . . . . .	47
	Basic Program Group . . . . .	49
	Terminal Block Group . . . . .	53
	Communications Group . . . . .	65
	Advanced Program Group . . . . .	68
	Aux Relay Card Group . . . . .	81
	Advanced Display Group . . . . .	84
Parameter Cross Reference by Name . . . . .	92	
	 <b>Chapter 4</b>	
<b>Troubleshooting</b>	Drive Status . . . . .	95
	LED Indications . . . . .	95
	Faults . . . . .	95
	Fault Indication . . . . .	95
	Manually Clearing Faults . . . . .	95
	Automatically Clearing Faults . . . . .	96
	Auto Restart (Reset/Run) . . . . .	96
	Fault Descriptions . . . . .	96

	Common Symptoms and Corrective Actions . . . . .	98
	Motor does not Start. . . . .	98
	Drive does not Start from Start or Run Inputs wired to the terminal block. . . . .	98
	Drive does not Start from Integral Keypad. . . . .	98
	Drive does not respond to changes in speed command. . . . .	99
	Motor and/or drive will not accelerate to commanded speed. . . . .	99
	Motor operation is unstable. . . . .	99
	Drive will not reverse motor direction. . . . .	99
	Drive does not power up. . . . .	99
	<b>Appendix A</b>	
<b>Supplemental Drive Information</b>	Drive, Fuse & Circuit Breaker Ratings . . . . .	101
	Fusing. . . . .	101
	Circuit Breakers . . . . .	101
	Drive Specifications . . . . .	102
	PowerFlex 400 Watts Loss (Rated Load, Speed & PWM). . . . .	106
	Input Power Connections. . . . .	106
	<b>Appendix B</b>	
<b>Accessories and Dimensions</b>	Product Selection . . . . .	107
	Product Dimensions . . . . .	112
	<b>Appendix C</b>	
<b>RJ45 DSI Splitter Cable</b>	Connectivity Guidelines . . . . .	129
	DSI Cable Accessories . . . . .	129
	Connectivity Examples. . . . .	130
	<b>Appendix D</b>	
<b>Application Notes</b>	Damper Control Setup . . . . .	133
	PID Setup . . . . .	133
	PID Control Loop . . . . .	133
	Exclusive Control. . . . .	133
	Trim Control. . . . .	134
	PID Reference and Feedback. . . . .	135
	Analog PID Reference Signals . . . . .	136
	PID Deadband . . . . .	137
	PID Preload . . . . .	137
	PID Limits. . . . .	137
	PID Gains . . . . .	137
	Guidelines for Adjusting the PID Gains . . . . .	138
	Auxiliary Motor Control Setup . . . . .	139
	<b>Appendix E</b>	
<b>Modbus RTU Protocol</b>	Network Wiring . . . . .	143
	Parameter Configuration. . . . .	143
	Supported Modbus Function Codes . . . . .	144
	Writing (06) Logic Command Data . . . . .	144

Writing (06) Reference . . . . . 145  
 Reading (03) Logic Status Data . . . . . 145  
 Reading (03) Feedback . . . . . 146  
 Reading (03) Drive Error Codes . . . . . 146  
 Reading (03) and Writing (06) Drive Parameters . . . . . 147  
 Additional Information . . . . . 147

**Appendix F**

**Metasys N2**

Understanding Metasys N2 . . . . . 149  
     Metasys N2 Virtual Objects . . . . . 149  
     Metasys N2 Data Types . . . . . 149  
 Network Points . . . . . 150  
 Using Percent (%) for the Reference . . . . . 152  
 Using Metasys Configurable Objects to Access Parameters . . . . . 153  
     Reading Parameter Values . . . . . 153  
     Writing Parameter Values . . . . . 153

**Appendix G**

**P1 – Floor Level Network (FLN)**

Understanding P1-FLN . . . . . 155  
     P1-FLN Points . . . . . 155  
 Network Points . . . . . 155  
 Using Percent (%) for the Reference . . . . . 158  
 Using P1 Configurable Points to Access Parameters . . . . . 159  
     Reading Parameter Values . . . . . 159  
     Writing Parameter Values . . . . . 159

**Index** . . . . . 161

## About This Publication

The purpose of this manual is to provide you with the basic information needed to install, start-up and troubleshoot the PowerFlex® 400 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive.

This manual is intended for qualified personnel. You must be able to program and operate Adjustable Frequency AC Drive devices. In addition, you must have an understanding of the parameter settings and functions.

## Download Firmware, AOP, EDS, and Other Files

Download firmware, associated files (such as AOP, EDS, and DTM), and access product release notes from the Product Compatibility and Download Center at [rok.auto/pcdc](http://rok.auto/pcdc).

## Summary of Changes

This publication contains the following new or updated information. This list includes substantive updates only and is not intended to reflect all changes.

Topic	Page
Updated template	throughout
Added Inclusive Language Acknowledgment	Important User Info
Updated table Additional Resources	7
Added 140MT motor protectors and 100-E contactors to table Recommended Branch Circuit Protective Devices	17
Updated section EMC Instructions	33
Updated section Circuit Breakers	101
Added 140MT motor protectors and 100-E contactors to table Drive Ratings – PowerFlex 400	102
Updated Agency Certification	103
Updated table Communication Option Kits and Accessories	111
Updated table Programming Software	111

These documents contain additional information concerning related products from Rockwell Automation. You can view or download publications at [rok.auto/literature](http://rok.auto/literature).

## Additional Resources

Resource	Description
PowerFlex 400 AC Drive Packages for Fan and Pump Installation Instructions, publication <a href="#">23C-IN001</a>	Provides basic information to install, start-up, and troubleshoot PowerFlex 400 adjustable frequency AC drive packages for fan and pump applications.
Wiring and Grounding for Pulse-width Modulated (PMW) AC Drives Installation Instructions, publication <a href="#">DRIVES-IN001</a>	Provides basic information to install, protect, wire, and ground PWM AC drives.
Preventive Maintenance of Industrial Control and Drive System Equipment, publication <a href="#">DRIVES-TD001</a>	Provides a checklist as a guide in performing preventive maintenance.
PowerFlex AC Drive Performance Specifications per Ecodesign Regulation (EU) 2019/1781 and UK SI 2021 No. 745 Technical Data, publication <a href="#">PFLEX-TD003</a>	Provides specifications per Ecodesign Regulation (EU) 2019/1781 and UK SI 2021 No. 745, including efficiency class.
Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation, and Maintenance of Solid-state Control, publication <a href="#">SGI-1.1</a>	Designed to harmonize with NEMA Standards Publication No. ICS 1.1-1987 and provides general guidelines for the application, installation, and maintenance of solid-state control in the form of individual devices or packaged assemblies incorporating solid-state components.
Industrial Automation Wiring and Grounding Guidelines, publication <a href="#">1770-4.1</a>	Provides general guidelines for installing a Rockwell Automation industrial system.
ProposalWorks™ configuration software, <a href="http://rok.auto/systemtools">rok.auto/systemtools</a>	Helps configure complete, valid catalog numbers and build complete quotes based on detailed product information.
Rockwell Automation Global Short-circuit Current Rating (SCCR) tool, <a href="http://rok.auto/sccr">rok.auto/sccr</a>	Provides coordinated high-fault branch circuit solutions for motor starters, soft starters, and component drives.
Product Certifications website, <a href="http://rok.auto/certifications">rok.auto/certifications</a>	Provides declarations of conformity, certificates, and other certification details.

**Notes:**

## Installation/Wiring

This chapter provides information on mounting and wiring the PowerFlex 400 Drive.

Most start-up difficulties are the result of incorrect wiring. Every precaution must be taken to assure that the wiring is done as instructed. All items must be read and understood before the actual installation begins.



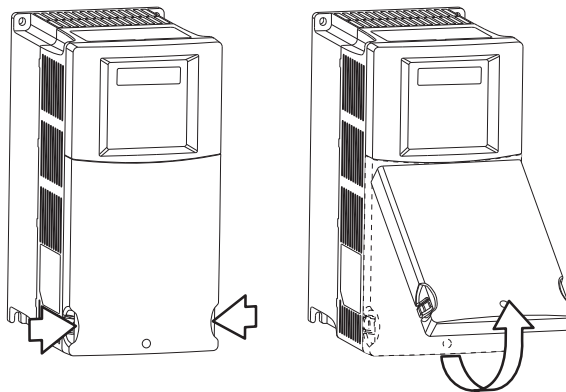
**ATTENTION:** The following information is merely a guide for proper installation. Rockwell Automation, Inc. cannot assume responsibility for the compliance or the noncompliance to any code, national, local or otherwise for the proper installation of this drive or associated equipment. A hazard of personal injury and/or equipment damage exists if codes are ignored during installation.

### Opening the Cover

#### Frame C Drives

1. Press and hold in the tabs on each side of the cover.
2. Pull the cover out and up to release.

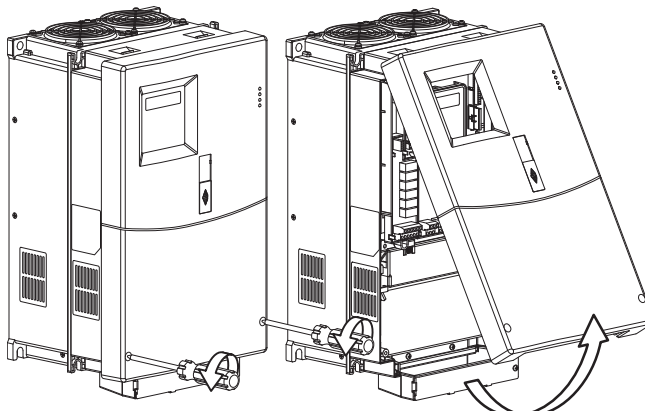
##### Open a Frame C Drive Cover



#### Frame D Drives

1. Loosen the two captive cover screws.
2. Pull the bottom of the cover out and up to release.

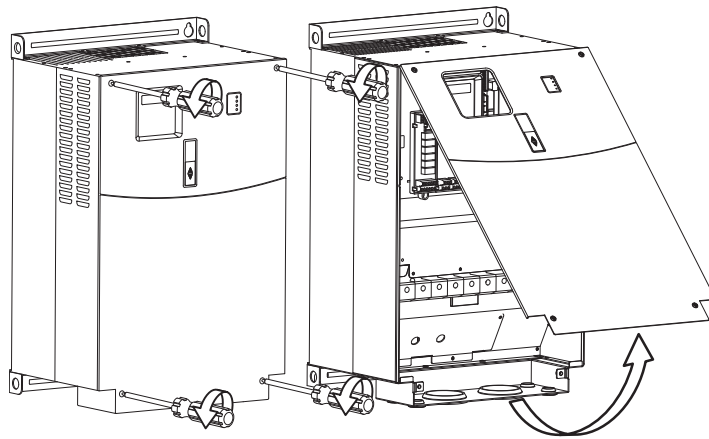
##### Open a Frame D Drive Cover



## Frame E Drives

1. Loosen the four captive cover screws.
2. Pull the bottom of the cover out and up to release.

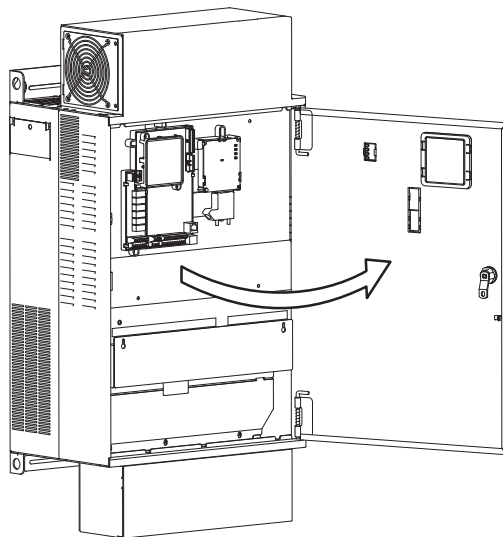
### Open a Frame E Driver Cover



## Frame F Drives

1. Turn the latch counterclockwise.
2. Pull on the latch to swing the door open.

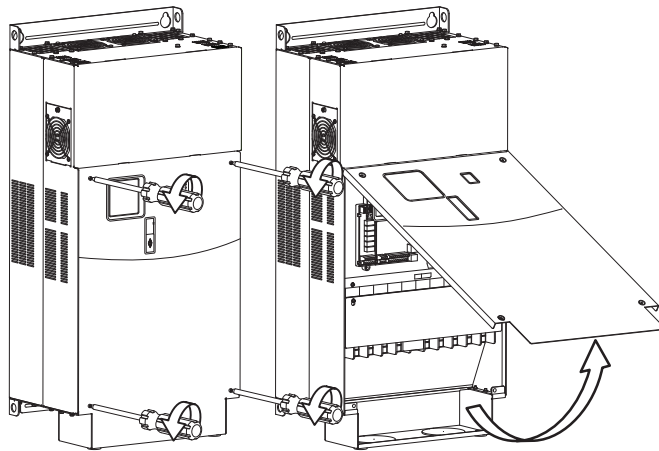
### Open a Frame F Drive Cover



## Frame G Drives

1. Loosen the four captive cover screws.
2. Pull the bottom of the cover out and up to release.

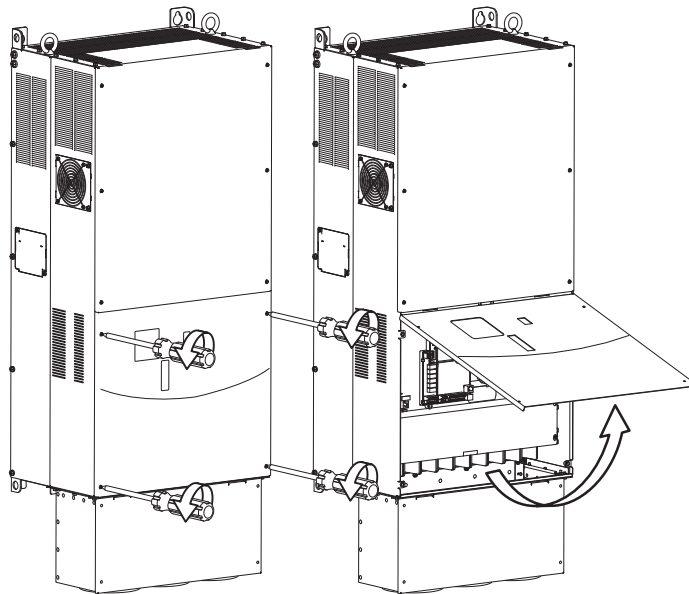
### Open a Frame G Driver Cover



## Frame H Drives

1. Loosen the four captive cover screws.
2. Pull the bottom of the cover out and up to release.

### Open a Frame H Driver Cover



## Mounting Considerations

- Mount the drive upright on a flat, vertical and level surface.

Frame	Screw Size	Screw Torque
C	M5 (#10...24)	2.45...2.94 N•m (22...26 lb•in)
D	M8 (5/16 in.)	6.0...7.4 N•m (53.2...65.0 lb•in)
E	M8 (5/16 in.)	8.8...10.8 N•m (78.0...95.3 lb•in)
F	M10 (3/8 in.)	19.6...23.5 N•m (173.6...208.3 lb•in)
G	M12 (1/2 in.)	33.5...41.0 N•m (296.5...362.9 lb•in)
H	M12 (1/2 in.)	33.5...41.0 N•m (296.5...362.9 lb•in)

- Protect the cooling fan by avoiding dust or metallic particles.

- Do not expose to a corrosive atmosphere.
- Protect from moisture and direct sunlight.

### Maximum Surrounding Air Temperature

Frame	Enclosure Rating	Temperature Range	Minimum Mounting Clearances
C	IP20/UL Open-Type	-10...+45 °C (14...113 °F)	See <a href="#">Figure 1</a> , Mounting Option A
	IP30/NEMA 1/UL Type 1 <sup>(1)</sup>	-10...+45 °C (14...113 °F)	See <a href="#">Figure 1</a> , Mounting Option B
	IP20/UL Open-Type	-10...+50 °C (14...122 °F)	See <a href="#">Figure 1</a> , Mounting Option B
D	IP30/NEMA 1/UL Type 1	-10...+45 °C (14...113 °F)	See <a href="#">Figure 2</a>
E			See <a href="#">Figure 3</a>
F			
G			
H			

(1) Frame C drives require installation of the PowerFlex 400 IP30/NEMA 1/UL Type 1 option kit to achieve this rating.

### Minimum Mounting Clearances

See [Appendix B](#) for mounting dimensions.

Figure 1 - Frame C Mounting Clearances

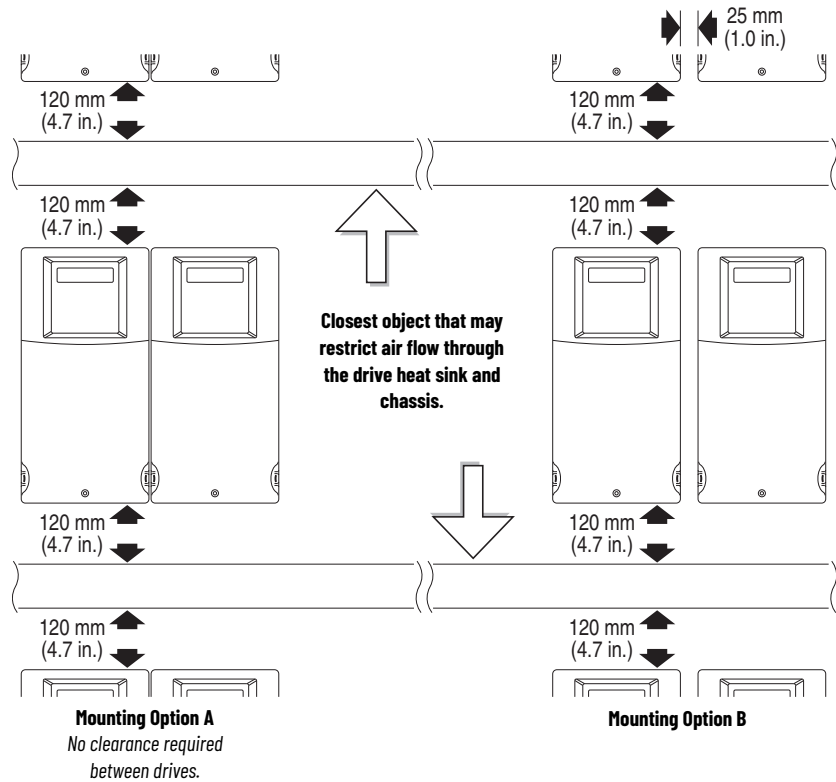


Figure 2 - Frames D and E Mounting Clearances

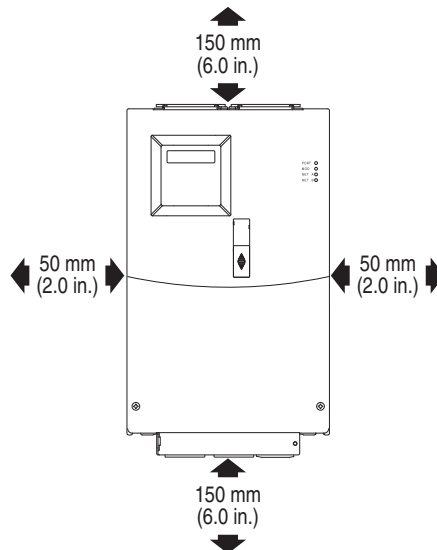


Figure 3 - Frame F Mounting Clearances

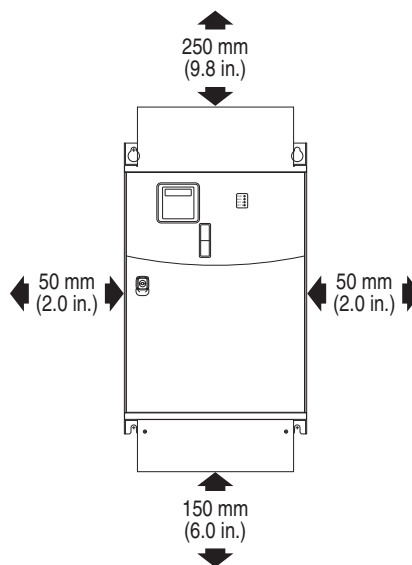
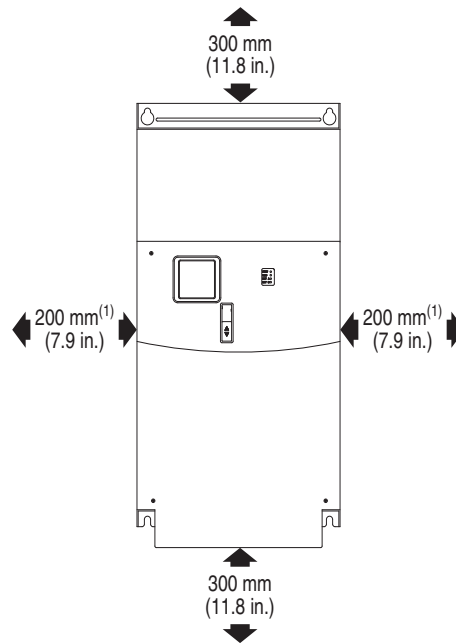


Figure 4 - Frames G and H Mounting Clearances



- (1) If the drive is installed with a side gap of 200 mm (7.87 in.), it has to be removed from the shelf to change the fan. If the drive is installed with a side gap of 300 mm (11.81 in.), it does not need to be removed from the shelf to change the fan.

## Debris Protection

Frame C Drives - A plastic top panel is included with the drive. Install the panel to prevent debris from falling through the vents of the drive housing during installation. Remove the panel for IP20/Open Type applications.

Frame D, E, F, G, and H Drives - These drives have built-in debris protection. Installation of a protective panel is not required.

## Storage

- Store within an ambient temperature range of  $-40...+85\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-40...+185\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).
- Store within a relative humidity range of 0...95%, non-condensing.
- Do not expose to a corrosive atmosphere.

## AC Supply Source Considerations

## Ungrounded Distribution Systems



**ATTENTION:** PowerFlex 400 drive frames contain protective MOVs that are referenced to ground. These devices must be disconnected if the drive is installed on an ungrounded or resistive grounded distribution system.

### *Disconnecting MOVs (Drive Frames C, E and F only)*

To prevent drive damage, the MOVs connected to ground shall be disconnected if the drive is installed on an ungrounded distribution system where the line-to-ground voltages on any phase could exceed 125% of the nominal line-to-line voltage. To disconnect these devices, remove the jumper shown in [Figure 5](#).

Figure 5 - Phase to Ground MOV Removal

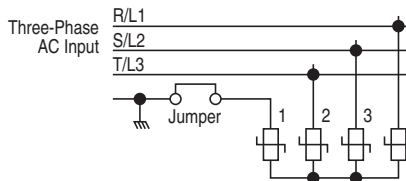
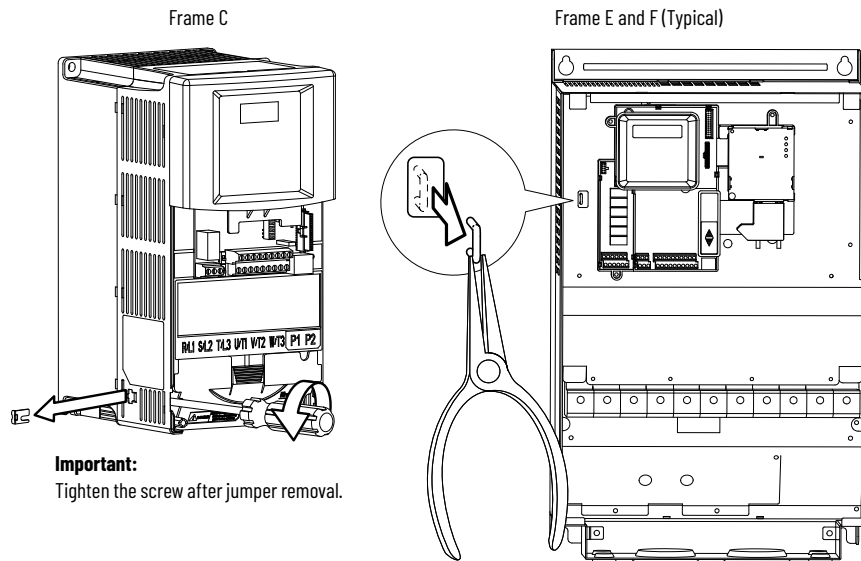


Figure 6 - MOV Jumper Location



**Note:** Frame D, G, and H drives do not contain a MOV to ground connection and are suitable for operation in both grounded and ungrounded distribution systems without modification.

### Input Power Conditioning

The drive is suitable for direct connection to input power within the rated voltage of the drive (see [Appendix A](#)). Listed in [Table 1](#) are certain input power conditions which may cause component damage or reduction in product life. If any of the conditions exist, as described in [Table 1](#), install one of the devices listed under the heading Corrective Action on the line side of the drive.

**IMPORTANT** Only one device per branch circuit is required. The device should be mounted closest to the branch and sized to handle the total current of the branch circuit.

Table 1 - Input Power Conditions

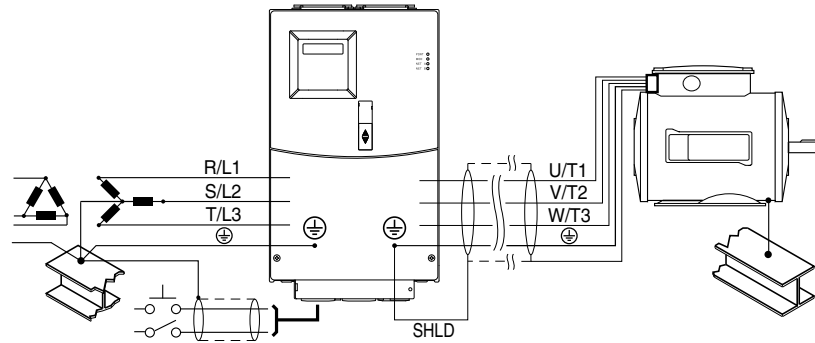
Input Power Condition	Corrective Action
Low Line Impedance (less than 1% line reactance)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Install Line Reactor<sup>(1)</sup></li> <li>or Isolation Transformer</li> </ul>
Line has power factor correction capacitors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Install Line Reactor<sup>(1)</sup></li> <li>or Isolation Transformer</li> </ul>
Line has frequent power interruptions	
Line has intermittent noise spikes in excess of 6000V (lightning)	
Phase to ground voltage exceeds 125% of normal line to line voltage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove MOV jumper to ground (Frame C, E, and F drives only)</li> <li>or Install Isolation Transformer with grounded secondary if necessary</li> </ul>
Ungrounded distribution system	

(1) See [Appendix B](#) for accessory ordering information.

## General Grounding Requirements

The drive Safety Ground -  $\oplus$  (PE) must be connected to system ground. Ground impedance must conform to the requirements of national and local industrial safety regulations and/or electrical codes. The integrity of all ground connections should be periodically checked.

Figure 7 - Typical Grounding



### Ground Fault Monitoring

If a system ground fault monitor (RCD) is to be used, only Type B (adjustable) devices should be used to avoid nuisance tripping.

### Safety Ground - $\oplus$ (PE)

This is the safety ground for the drive that is required by code. One of these points must be connected to adjacent building steel (girder, joist), a floor ground rod or bus bar. Grounding points must comply with national and local industrial safety regulations and/or electrical codes.

### Motor Ground

The motor ground must be connected to one of the ground terminals on the drive.

### Shield Termination - SHLD

Either of the safety ground terminals located on the power terminal block provides a grounding point for the motor cable shield. The motor cable shield connected to one of these terminals (drive end) should also be connected to the motor frame (motor end). Use a shield terminating or EMI clamp to connect the shield to the safety ground terminal. The conduit box may be used with a cable clamp for a grounding point for the cable shield.

When shielded cable is used for control and signal wiring, the shield should be grounded at the source end only, not at the drive end.

### RFI Filter Grounding

Using an external filter with any drive rating, may result in relatively high ground leakage currents. Therefore, the **filter must only be used in installations with grounded AC supply systems and be permanently installed and solidly grounded** (bonded) to the building power distribution ground. Ensure that the incoming supply neutral is solidly connected (bonded) to the same building power distribution ground. Grounding must not rely on flexible cables and should not include any form of plug or socket that would permit inadvertent disconnection. Some local codes may require redundant ground connections. The integrity of all connections should be periodically checked.

## Fuses and Circuit Breakers

The PowerFlex 400 drive does not provide branch short circuit protection. This product should be installed with either input fuses or an input circuit breaker. National and local industrial safety regulations and/or electrical codes may determine additional requirements for these installations.

### Fusing

The ratings in the table that follows are the recommended values for use with each drive rating. The devices listed in this table are provided to serve as a guide.

### Bulletin 140M/140MT (Self-Protected Combination Controller)/UL489 Circuit Breakers

When using Bulletin 140M/140MT or UL489 rated circuit breakers, the guidelines listed below must be followed in order to meet the NEC requirements for branch circuit protection.

- Bulletin 140M/140MT can be used in single and group motor applications.
- Bulletin 140M/140MT can be used up stream from the drive without the need for fuses.

**Table 2 - Recommended Branch Circuit Protective Devices**

Voltage Rating	Drive Rating kW (HP)	Fuse Rating <sup>(1)</sup> Amps	140M/140MT Motor Protectors <sup>(2)(3)</sup> Catalog Number	Recommended MCS Contactors Catalog Number	Min. Enclosure Volume <sup>(4)</sup> Inches <sup>3</sup>
200...240V AC - 3-phase	2.2 (3.0)	20	140M-F8E-C16	100-C23 100-E26	5098
	3.7 (5.0)	30	140M-F8E-C25	100-C37 100-E38	5098
	5.5 (7.5)	35	140M-F8E-C32	100-C37 100-E38	5098
	7.5 (10)	45	140M-F8E-C45	100-C43 100-E40	5098
	11 (15)	70	—	100-C60 100-E65	—
	15 (20)	90	—	100-C85 100-E80	—
	18.5 (25)	100	—	100-E96	—
	22 (30)	125	—	100-E116	—
	30 (40)	175	—	100-E190	—
	37 (50)	200	—	100-E190	—

Table 2 - Recommended Branch Circuit Protective Devices (Continued)

Voltage Rating	Drive Rating kW (HP)	Fuse Rating <sup>(1)</sup> Amps	140M/140MT Motor Protectors <sup>(2)(3)</sup> Catalog Number	Recommended MCS Contactors Catalog Number	Min. Enclosure Volume <sup>(4)</sup> Inches <sup>3</sup>
380...480V AC - 3-phase	2.2 (3.0)	10	140M-D8E-C10 (140M) or 140MT-D9E-C10 (140MT)	100-C09 100-E09	5098
	4.0 (5.0)	20	140M-D8E-C16 (140M) or 140MT-D9E-C16 (140MT)	100-C16 100-E16	5098
	5.5 (7.5)	20	140M-D8E-C16 (140M) or 140MT-D9E-C16 (140MT)	100-C23 100-E26	5098
	7.5 (10)	25	140M-D8E-C20 (140M) or 140MT-D9E-C20 (140MT)	100-C23 100-E26	5098
	11 (15)	30	140M-F8E-C32	100-C30 100-E30	5098
	15 (20)	40	140M-F8E-C32	100-C37 100-E38	5098
	18.5 (25)	50	140M-F8E-C45	100-C60 100-E65	9086
	22 (30)	60	—	100-C60 100-E65	—
	30 (40)	80	—	100-C85 100-E80	—
	37 (50)	100	—	100-C85 100-E80	—
	45 (60)	125	—	100-E116	—
	55 (75)	150	—	100-E146	—
	75 (100)	200	—	100-E190	—
	90 (125)	250	—	100-E265	—
	110 (150)	250	—	100-E265	—
	132 (200)	300	—	100-E305	—
	160 (250)	400	—	100-E400	—
	200 (300)	500	—	100-E400	—
	250 (350)	600	—	100-E580	—

- (1) Recommended Fuse Class: UL Class J, CC, T or Type BS88; 600V (550V) or equivalent.
- (2) The AIC ratings of the Bulletin 140M/140MT devices can vary. See the Motor Protection Circuit Breaker and Motor Circuit Protector Specifications Technical Data, publication [140-TD005](#) or [140M-TD002](#).
- (3) Manual Self-protected (Type E) Combination Motor Controller, UL listed for 208 Wye or Delta, 240 Wye or Delta, 480Y/277 or 600Y/347. Not UL listed for use on 480V or 600V Delta/Delta, corner ground, or high-resistance ground systems.
- (4) When using a Manual Self-protected (Type E) Combination Motor Controller, the drive must be installed in a ventilated or non-ventilated enclosure with the minimum volume specified in this column. Application specific thermal considerations may require a larger enclosure.

## Power Wiring



**ATTENTION:** National Codes and standards (NEC, VDE, BSI, and so on.) and local codes outline provisions for safely installing electrical equipment. Installation must comply with specifications regarding wire types, conductor sizes, branch circuit protection and disconnect devices. Failure to do so may result in personal injury and/or equipment damage.



**ATTENTION:** To avoid a possible shock hazard caused by induced voltages, unused wires in the conduit must be grounded at both ends. For the same reason, if a drive sharing a conduit is being serviced or installed, all drives using this conduit should be disabled. This will help minimize the possible shock hazard from “cross coupled” power leads.

## Motor Cable Types Acceptable for 200...600 Volt Installations

A variety of cable types are acceptable for drive installations. For many installations, unshielded cable is adequate, provided it can be separated from sensitive circuits. As an approximate guide, allow a spacing of 0.3 meters (1 foot) for every 10 meters (32.8 feet) of length. In all cases, long parallel runs must be avoided. Do not use cable with an insulation thickness less than 15 mils (0.4 mm/0.015 in.). Do not route more than three sets of motor leads in a single conduit to minimize "cross talk". If more than three drive/motor connections per conduit are required, shielded cable must be used.

UL installations must use 600V, 75 °C (167 °F) or 90 °C (194 °F) wire.

Use copper wire only.

### *Unshielded*

THHN, THWN or similar wire is acceptable for drive installation in dry environments provided adequate free air space and/or conduit fill rates limits are provided. **Do not use THHN or similarly coated wire in wet areas.** Any wire chosen must have a minimum insulation thickness of 15 mils (0.4 mm/0.015 in.) and should not have large variations in insulation concentricity.

### *Shielded/Armored Cable*

Shielded cable contains all of the general benefits of multi-conductor cable with the added benefit of a copper braided shield that can contain much of the noise generated by a typical AC Drive. Strong consideration for shielded cable should be given in installations with sensitive equipment such as weigh scales, capacitive proximity switches and other devices that may be affected by electrical noise in the distribution system. Applications with large numbers of drives in a similar location, imposed EMC regulations or a high degree of communications / networking are also good candidates for shielded cable.

Shielded cable may also help reduce shaft voltage and induced bearing currents for some applications. In addition, the increased impedance of shielded cable may help extend the distance that the motor can be located from the drive without the addition of motor protective devices such as terminator networks. See the Reflected Wave in Wiring and Grounding for Pulse-width Modulated (PMW) AC Drives Installation Instructions, publication [DRIVES-IN001](#).

Consideration should be given to all of the general specifications dictated by the environment of the installation, including temperature, flexibility, moisture characteristics and chemical resistance. In addition, a braided shield should be included and be specified by the cable manufacturer as having coverage of at least 75%. An additional foil shield can greatly improve noise containment.

A good example of recommended cable is Belden 295xx (xx determines gauge). This cable has four XLPE insulated conductors with a 100% coverage foil and an 85% coverage copper braided shield (with drain wire) surrounded by a PVC jacket.

Other types of shielded cable are available, but the selection of these types may limit the allowable cable length. Particularly, some of the newer cables twist 4 conductors of THHN wire and wrap them tightly with a foil shield. This construction can greatly increase the cable charging current required and reduce the overall drive performance. Unless specified in the individual distance tables as tested with the drive, these cables are not recommended and their performance against the lead length limits supplied is not known.

**Table 3 - Recommended Shielded Wire**

Location	Rating/Type	Description
Standard (Option 1)	600V, 90 °C (194 °F) XHHW2/RHW-2 Anixter B209500-B209507 Belden 29501-29507 or equivalent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Four tinned copper conductors with XLPE insulation</li> <li>• Copper braid/aluminum foil combination shield and tinned copper drain wire</li> <li>• PVC jacket</li> </ul>
Standard (Option 2)	Tray rated 600V, 90 °C (194 °F) RHH/RHW-2 Anixter OLF-7xxxxx or equivalent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Three tinned copper conductors with XLPE insulation.</li> <li>• 5 mil single helical copper tape (25% overlap min.) with three bare copper grounds in contact with shield</li> <li>• PVC jacket</li> </ul>
Class I & II; Division I & II	Tray rated 600V, 90 °C (194 °F) RHH/RHW-2 Anixter 7V-7xxxx-3G or equivalent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Three bare copper conductors with XLPE insulation and impervious corrugated continuously welded aluminum armor</li> <li>• Black sunlight resistant PVC jacket overall</li> <li>• Three copper grounds on #10 AWG and smaller</li> </ul>

### Reflected Wave Protection

The drive should be installed as close to the motor as possible. Installations with long motor cables may require the addition of external devices to limit voltage reflections at the motor (reflected wave phenomena). See [Table 4](#) for recommendations.

The reflected wave data applies to all frequencies 2...10 kHz.  
For 240V ratings, reflected wave effects do not need to be considered.

**Table 4 - Maximum Cable Length Recommendations**

Reflected Wave		
	Motor Insulation Rating	Motor Cable Only <sup>(1)</sup>
380...480V Ratings	1000 Vp-p	7.6 m (25 ft)
	1200 Vp-p	22.9 m (75 ft)
	1600 Vp-p	152.4 m (500 ft)

(1) Longer cable lengths can be achieved by installing devices on the output of the drive. Consult factory for recommendations.

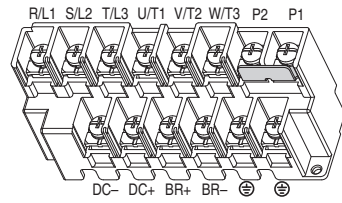
### Output Disconnect

The drive is intended to be commanded by control input signals that will start and stop the motor. A device that routinely disconnects then reapplies output power to the motor for the purpose of starting and stopping the motor should not be used. If it is necessary to disconnect power to the motor with the drive outputting power, an auxiliary contact should be used to simultaneously disable drive control run commands.

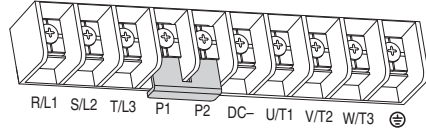
### Power Terminal Block

Frame C, D, F, G and H drives utilize a finger guard over the power wiring terminals. Replace the finger guard when wiring is complete.

Figure 8 - Power Terminal Blocks (Frames C...D)

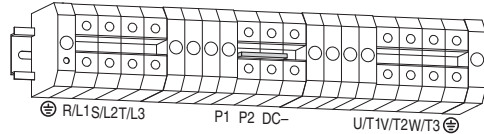


Frame C

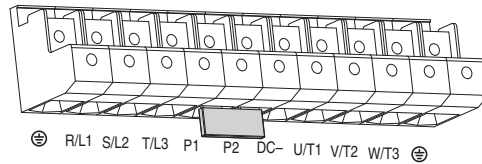


Frame D

Figure 9 - Power Terminal Blocks (Frames E...H)

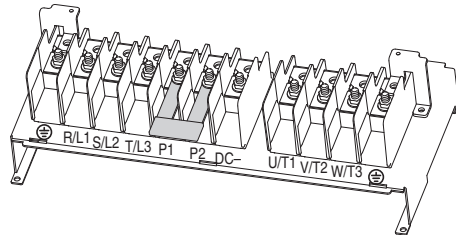


Frame E:  
480V  
37...45 kW  
(50...60 HP)

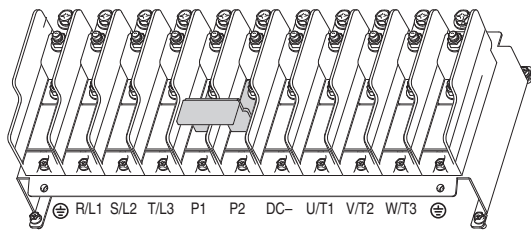


Frame E:  
240V 480V  
30...37 kW 55...75 kW  
(40...50 HP) (75...100 HP)

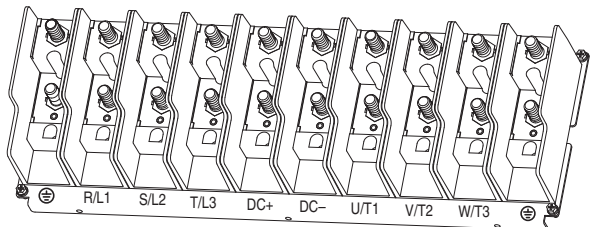
See note at the bottom of this page.



Frame F



Frame G



Frame H

**IMPORTANT**

For Frame E, 240V 30...37 kW (40...50 HP) and 480V 55...75 kW (75...100 HP) drives, take care to place the wire beneath the jumper and not above it when connecting to terminals P1 and P2.

Bottom view of terminal block and wire

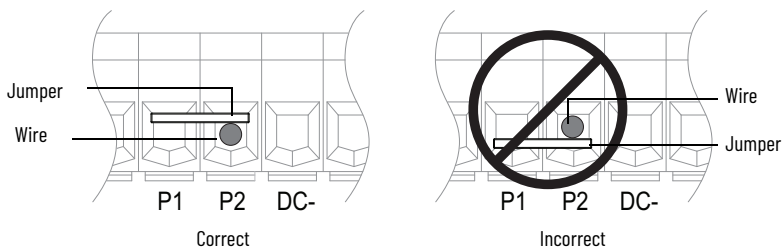


Table 5 - Power Terminal Descriptions

Terminal <sup>(1)</sup>	Description
R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3-phase Input
U/T1	To Motor U/T1
V/T2	To Motor V/T2
W/T3	To Motor W/T3
P2, P1	DC Bus Inductor Connection Drives are shipped with a jumper between Terminals P2 and P1. Remove this jumper only when a DC Bus Inductor will be connected. Drive will not power up without a jumper or inductor connected.
DC-, DC+	DC Bus Connection (Frame C and H Drives)
P2, DC-	DC Bus Connection (Frame D, E, F, and G Drives)
BR+, BR-	Not used
	Safety Ground - PE



Switch any two motor leads to change forward direction.



(1) **Important:** Terminal screws may become loose during shipment. Ensure that all terminal screws are tightened to the recommended torque before applying power to the drive.

Table 6 - Power Terminal Block Specifications

Frame	Maximum Wire Size <sup>(1)</sup>	Minimum Wire Size <sup>(1)</sup>	Recommended Torque
C	8.4 mm <sup>2</sup> (8 AWG)	1.3 mm <sup>2</sup> (16 AWG)	2.9 N•m (26 lb•in)
D	33.6 mm <sup>2</sup> (2 AWG)	8.4 mm <sup>2</sup> (8 AWG)	5.1 N•m (45 lb•in)
E 480V 37...45 kW (50...60 HP)	33.6 mm <sup>2</sup> (2 AWG)	3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (12 AWG)	5.6 N•m (49.5 lb•in)
E 240V 30...37 kW (40...50 HP) 480V 55...75 kW (75...100 HP)	107.2 mm <sup>2</sup> (4/0 AWG)	53.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (1/0 AWG)	19.5 N•m (173 lb•in)
F	152.0 mm <sup>2</sup> (300 MCM)	85.0 mm <sup>2</sup> (3/0 AWG)	19.5 N•m (173 lb•in)
G	152.0 mm <sup>2</sup> (300 MCM)	107.2 mm <sup>2</sup> (4/0 AWG)	29.4 N•m (260 lb•in)
H	253.0 mm <sup>2</sup> (500 MCM)	152.0 mm <sup>2</sup> (300 MCM)	40.0 N•m (354 lb•in)

(1) Maximum/minimum sizes that the terminal block will accept - These are not recommendations. If national or local codes require sizes outside this range, lugs may be used. Some ratings will require a pair of wires.

## I/O Wiring Recommendations

### Motor Start/Stop Precautions



**ATTENTION:** A contactor or other device that routinely disconnects and reapplies the AC line to the drive to start and stop the motor can cause drive hardware damage. The drive is designed to use control input signals that will start and stop the motor. If used, the input device must not exceed one operation per minute or drive damage can occur.



**ATTENTION:** The drive start/stop control circuitry includes solid-state components. If hazards due to accidental contact with moving machinery or unintentional flow of liquid, gas or solids exist, an additional hardwired stop circuit may be required to remove the AC line to the drive. When the AC line is removed, there will be a loss of any inherent regenerative braking effect that might be present - The motor will coast to a stop. An auxiliary braking method may be required.

Important points to remember about I/O wiring:

- Always use copper wire.
- Wire with an insulation rating of 600V or greater is recommended.
- Control and signal wires should be separated from power wires by at least 0.3 m (1 ft).



**ATTENTION:** Driving the 4...20 mA analog input from a voltage source could cause component damage. Verify proper configuration prior to applying input signals.

## Control Wire Types

Table 7 - Recommended Control and Signal Wire<sup>(1)</sup>

Wire Type(s)	Description	Minimum Insulation Rating
Belden 8760/9460 or equivalent	0.8 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG), twisted pair, 100% shield with drain	300V 60 °C (140 °F)
Belden 8770 or equivalent	0.8 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG), 3 conductor, shielded for remote pot only.	

(1) If the wires are short and contained within a cabinet which has no sensitive circuits, the use of shielded wire may not be necessary, but is always recommended.

## I/O Terminal Block

Table 8 - I/O Terminal Block Specifications

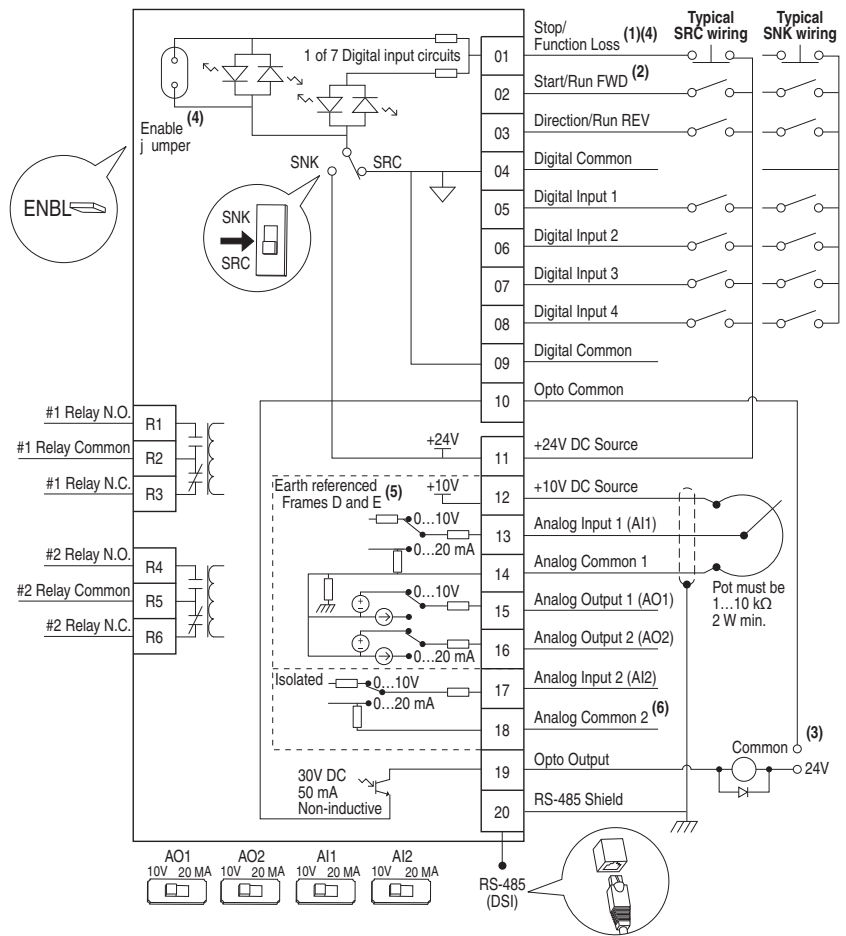
Frame	Maximum Wire Size <sup>(1)</sup>	Minimum Wire Size <sup>(1)</sup>	Torque
All	1.3 mm <sup>2</sup> (16 AWG)	0.13 mm <sup>2</sup> (26 AWG)	0.5...0.8 N•m (4.4...7 lb•in)



(1) Maximum/minimum sizes that the terminal block accepts - These are not recommendations.

## Maximum Control Wire Recommendations

Do not exceed control wiring length of 30 meters (100 feet). Control signal cable length is highly dependent on electrical environment and installation practices. To improve noise immunity, the I/O terminal block Common must be connected to ground terminal/protective earth. If using the RS-485 (DSI) port, I/O Terminal 20 should also be connected to ground terminal/Protective Earth.

Figure 10 - Control Wiring Block Diagram



- (1) **Important:** I/O Terminal 01 is always a coast to stop input except when P036 [Start Source] is set to option 1 "3-wire" or 6 "2-W Lvl/Enbl". In three wire control, I/O Terminal 01 is controlled by P037 [Stop Mode]. All other stop sources are controlled by P037 [Stop Mode].  
**Important:** The drive is shipped with a jumper installed between I/O Terminals 01 and 11. Remove this jumper when using I/O Terminal 01 as a stop or enable input.
- (2) Two wire control shown. For three wire control use a momentary input  on I/O Terminal 02 to command a start. If reverse is enabled by A166, use a maintained input  for I/O Terminal 03 to change direction.
- (3) When using an opto output with an inductive load such as a relay, install a recovery diode parallel to the relay as shown, to prevent damage to the output.
- (4) When the ENBL enable jumper is removed, I/O Terminal 01 will always act as a hardware enable, causing a coast to stop without software interpretation.
- (5) Most I/O terminals labeled "Common" **are not** referenced to the safety ground (PE) terminal and are designed to greatly reduce common mode interference. Frame D...H drives have Analog Common 1 referenced to ground.
- (6) Common for Analog Input 2 (AI2). Electronically isolated from digital I/O and opto output. Not to be used with Analog Input 1 (AI1), Analog Output 1 (AO1) or Analog Output 2 (AO2). With Analog Input 2, provides one fully isolated analog input channel.

P036 [Start Source]	Stop	I/O Terminal 01 Stop
Keypad	Per P037	Coast
3-wire	Per P037	Per P037 <sup>(4)</sup>
2-wire	Per P037	Coast
RS-485 port	Per P037	Coast

Table 9 - Control I/O Terminal Designations

No.	Signal	Default	Description	Parameter
01	Stop <sup>(1)</sup> /Function Loss	Coast	A factory installed jumper or a normally closed input must be present for the drive to start. Program with P036 [Start Source].	P036 <sup>(1)</sup>
02	Start/Run FWD	—	HAND Mode: Command comes from integral keypad. AUTO Mode: I/O Terminal 02 is active. Program with P036 [Start Source].	P036, P037
03	Direction/Run REV	Rev Disabled	To enable reverse operation, program with A166 [Reverse Disable]. Program with P036 [Start Source].	P036, P037, A166
04	Digital Common	—	For digital inputs. Tied to I/O Terminal 09. Electronically isolated with digital inputs from analog I/O and opto output.	—

Table 9 - Control I/O Terminal Designations (Continued)

No.	Signal	Default	Description	Parameter
05	Digital Input 1	Purge <sup>(2)</sup>	Program with T051 [Digital In1 Sel].	<a href="#">T051</a>
06	Digital Input 2	Local	Program with T052 [Digital In2 Sel].	<a href="#">T052</a>
07	Digital Input 3	Clear Fault	Program with T053 [Digital In3 Sel].	<a href="#">T053</a>
08	Digital Input 4	Comm Port	Program with T054 [Digital In4 Sel].	<a href="#">T054</a>
09	Digital Common	—	For digital inputs. Tied to I/O Terminal 04. Electronically isolated with digital inputs from analog I/O and opto output.	—
10	Opto Common	—	For opto-coupled outputs. Electronically isolated with opto output from analog I/O and digital inputs.	—
11	+24V DC	—	Drive supplied power for digital inputs. Referenced to Digital Common. Max. Output: 100 mA.	—
12	+10V DC	—	Drive supplied power for 0...10V external potentiometer. Referenced to Analog Common. Max. Output: 15 mA.	<a href="#">P038</a>
13	Analog Input 1	0...10V	External 0...10V (unipolar), 0...20 mA or 4...20 mA input supply or potentiometer wiper. Default input is 0...10V. For current (mA) input, set AI1 DIP Switch to 20 mA. Program with T069 [Analog In 1 Sel]. Input Impedance:100 k $\Omega$ (Voltage Mode) 250 $\Omega$ (Current Mode)	<a href="#">T069</a> , <a href="#">T070</a> , <a href="#">T071</a> , <a href="#">T072</a>
14	Analog Common 1	—	Common for Analog Input 1 and Analog Output 1 and 2. Electrically isolated from digital I/O and opto output.	—
15	Analog Output 1	OutFreq 0...10	Default analog output is 0...10V. For current (mA) value, set AO1 DIP Switch to 20 mA. Program with T082 [Analog Out1 Sel]. Maximum Load: 4...20 mA = 525 $\Omega$ (10.5V) 0...10V = 1 k $\Omega$ (10 mA)	<a href="#">P038</a> , <a href="#">T051</a> ... <a href="#">T054</a> , <a href="#">A152</a>
16	Analog Output 2	OutCurr 0...10	Default analog output is 0...10V. For a current (mA) value, set AO2 DIP Switch to 20 mA. Program with T085 [Analog Out2 Sel]. Maximum Load: 4...20 mA = 525 $\Omega$ (10.5V) 0...10V = 1 k $\Omega$ (10 mA)	<a href="#">T082</a> , <a href="#">T084</a> , <a href="#">T085</a> , <a href="#">T086</a> , <a href="#">T087</a>
17	Analog Input 2	0...10V	Optically isolated external 0...10V (unipolar), $\pm$ 10V (bipolar), 0...20 mA or 4...20 mA input supply or potentiometer wiper. Default input is 0...10V. For current (mA) input, set AI2 DIP Switch to 20 mA. Program with T073 [Analog In 2 Sel]. Input Impedance: 100 k $\Omega$ (Voltage Mode) 250 $\Omega$ (Current Mode)	<a href="#">T073</a> , <a href="#">T074</a> , <a href="#">T075</a> , <a href="#">T076</a>
18	Analog Common 2	—	For Analog Input 2. Electronically isolated from digital I/O and opto output. With Analog Input 2, provides one fully isolated analog input channel.	—
19	Opto Output	At Frequency	Program with T065 [Opto Out Sel].	<a href="#">T065</a> , <a href="#">T066</a> , <a href="#">T068</a>
20	RS-485 (DSI) Shield	—	Terminal connected to Safety Ground - PE when using the RS-485 (DSI) communication port.	—

(1) See Footnotes (1) and (4) on page [24](#).(2) **Important** information regarding Stop commands and the [Digital Inx Sel] Purge option is provided on page [53](#).

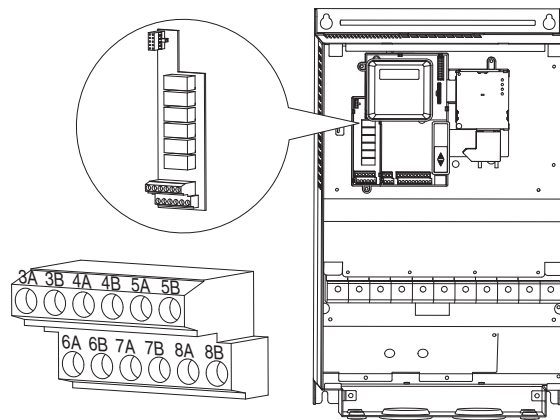
Table 10 - Relay Terminal Designations and DIP Switches

No.	Signal	Default	Description	Param.
R1	#1 Relay N.O.	Ready/Fault	Normally open contact for No. 1 output relay	<a href="#">T055</a>
R2	#1 Relay Common	—	Common for output relay	—
R3	#1 Relay N.C.	Ready/Fault	Normally closed contact for No. 1 output relay	<a href="#">T055</a>
R4	#2 Relay N.O.	Motor Running	Normally open contact for No. 2 output relay	<a href="#">T060</a>
R5	#2 Relay Common	—	Common for output relay	—

**Table 10 - Relay Terminal Designations and DIP Switches (Continued)**

No.	Signal	Default	Description	Param.
R6	#2 Relay N.C.	Motor Running	Normally closed contact for No. 2 output relay	<a href="#">T060</a>
Selection DIP Switches: Analog Input (AI1 & AI2) Analog Output (AO1 & AO2)		0...10V	Sets analog output to either voltage or current. Settings must match: AI1 & T069 [Analog In 1 Sel] AI2 & T073 [Analog In 2 Sel] AO1 & T082 [Analog Out1 Sel] AO2 & T085 [Analog Out2 Sel]	
Sink/Source DIP Switch		Source (SRC)	Inputs can be wired as Sink (SNK) or Source (SRC) via DIP switch setting.	

**Figure 11 - User Installed Auxiliary Relay Card (Frames D, E, F, G, and H Only)**



**IMPORTANT**

If using auxiliary motor control, ensure that wiring and parameter configuration are correct before wiring contactor outputs. All relays on the Auxiliary Relay Card will energize on power-up by default. Failure to verify proper wiring and parameter configuration can result in improper motor operation or drive damage. See [Application Notes on page 133](#) for more details.

**Table 11 - User Installed Relay Board Terminal Designations**

No.	Signal	Default	Description	Param.
3A	#3 Relay N.O.	Ready/Fault	Normally open contact for Number 3 Output Relay	
3B	#3 Relay Common	-	Common for Number 3 Output Relay	<a href="#">R221</a>
4A	#4 Relay N.O.	Ready/Fault	Normally open contact for Number 4 Output Relay	
4B	#4 Relay Common	-	Common for Number 4 Output Relay	<a href="#">R224</a>
5A	#5 Relay N.O.	Ready/Fault	Normally open contact for Number 5 Output Relay	
5B	#5 Relay Common	-	Common for Number 5 Output Relay	<a href="#">R227</a>
6A	#6 Relay N.O.	Ready/Fault	Normally open contact for Number 6 Output Relay	
6B	#6 Relay Common	-	Common for Number 6 Output Relay	<a href="#">R230</a>
7A	#7 Relay N.O.	Ready/Fault	Normally open contact for Number 7 Output Relay	
7B	#7 Relay Common	-	Common for Number 7 Output Relay	<a href="#">R233</a>
8A	#8 Relay N.O.	Ready/Fault	Normally open contact for Number 8 Output Relay	
8B	#8 Relay Common	-	Common for Number 8 Output Relay	<a href="#">R236</a>

## I/O Wiring Examples

Table 12 - I/O Wiring Examples

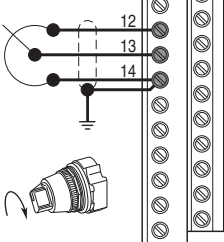
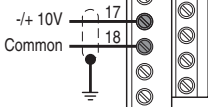
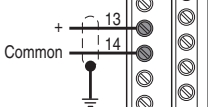
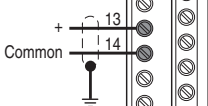
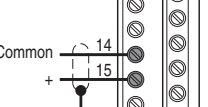
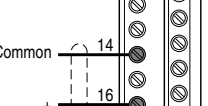
Input/Output	Connection Example	Required Settings
<p><b>Potentiometer</b> 1...10 k<math>\Omega</math> Potentiometer recommended (2 W min)</p>		<p>DIP switch AI1 = 10V Parameters P038 [Speed Reference] = 2 "Analog In1" T069 [Analog In 1 Sel] = 2 "0...10V" Scaling T070 [Analog In 1 Lo] T071 [Analog In 1 Hi] Check Results d305 [Analog In 1]</p>
<p><b>Analog Input</b> Bipolar speed reference, <math>\pm 10V</math> Input</p>		<p>DIP switch AI2 = 10V Parameters P038 [Speed Reference] = 3 "Analog In2" T073 [Analog In 2 Sel] = 3 "-10...+10V" Scaling T074 [Analog In 2 Lo] T075 [Analog In 2 Hi] Check Results d306 [Analog In 2]</p>
<p><b>Analog Input</b> Unipolar speed reference, 0...+10V Input</p>		<p>DIP switch AI1 = 10V Parameters P038 [Speed Reference] = 2 "Analog In1" T069 [Analog In 1 Sel] = 2 "0...10V" Scaling T070 [Analog In 1 Lo] T071 [Analog In 1 Hi] Check Results d305 [Analog In 1]</p>
<p><b>Analog Input</b> Unipolar speed reference, 4...20 mA Input</p>		<p>DIP switch AI1 = 20mA Parameters P038 [Speed Reference] = 2 "Analog In1" T069 [Analog In 1 Sel] = 1 "4...20 mA" Scaling T070 [Analog In 1 Lo] T071 [Analog In 1 Hi] Check Results d305 [Analog In 1]</p>
<p><b>Analog Output</b> Unipolar, 0...+10V Output 1 k<math>\Omega</math> min</p>		<p>DIP switch AO1 = 10V Parameters T082 [Analog Out1 Sel] = 0...6 Scaling T083 [Analog Out1 High] T084 [Analog Out1 Setpt]</p>
<p><b>Analog Output</b> Unipolar, 4...20 mA Output 525 <math>\Omega</math> max</p>		<p>DIP switch AO2 = 20 mA Parameters T082 [Analog Out1 Sel] = 14...20 Scaling T083 [Analog Out1 High] T084 [Analog Out1 Setpt]</p>

Table 12 - I/O Wiring Examples (Continued)

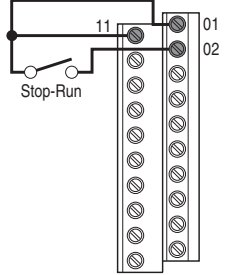
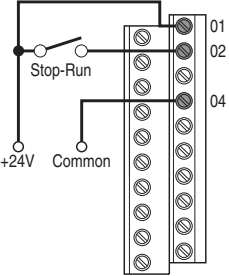
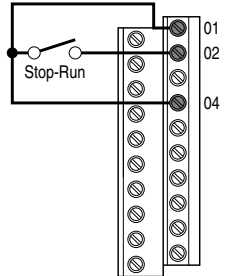
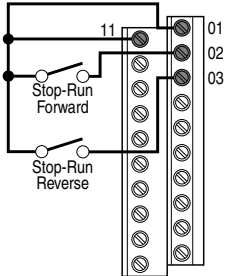
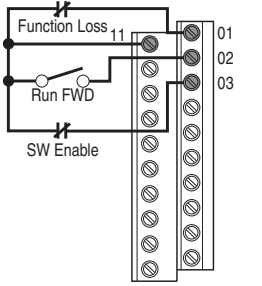
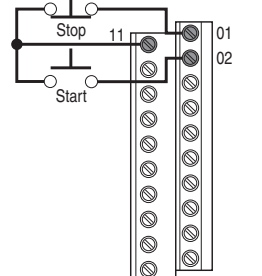
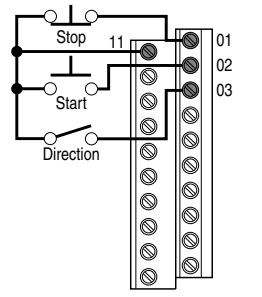
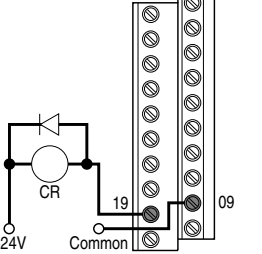
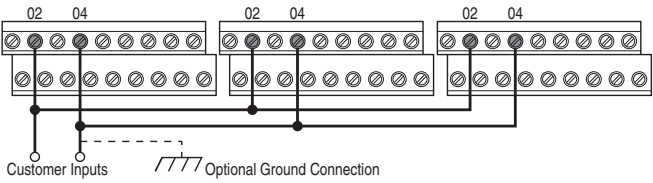
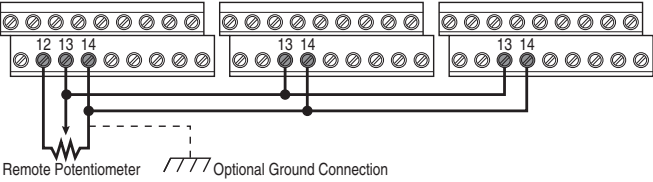
Input/Output	Connection Example	Required Settings
<p><b>2-wire Control</b> Sourcing (SRC), Internal supply, Non-reversing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Input must be active for the drive to run.</li> <li>When input is opened, the drive stops as specified by P037 [Stop Mode].</li> <li>Drive does not run if I/O Terminal 01 is open. The drive coasts to stop if opened while running.</li> </ul>		<p>DIP switch SNK/SRC = SRC Parameters P036 [Start Source] = 2, 3, 4 P037 [Stop Mode] = 0...7</p>
<p><b>2-wire Control</b> Sourcing (SRC), External supply, Non-reversing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Input must be active for the drive to run.</li> <li>When input is opened, the drive stops as specified by P037 [Stop Mode].</li> <li>User supplied 24V DC power source must be used.</li> <li>Each digital input draws 6 mA.</li> <li>Drive does not run if I/O Terminal 01 is open. Drive coasts to stop if opened while running.</li> </ul>		<p>DIP switch SNK/SRC = SRC Parameters P036 [Start Source] = 2, 3, 4 P037 [Stop Mode] = 0...7</p>
<p><b>2-wire Control</b> Sinking (SNK), Internal supply, Non-reversing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Input must be active for the drive to run.</li> <li>When input is opened, the drive stops as specified by P037 [Stop Mode].</li> <li>Drive does not run if I/O Terminal 01 is open. Drive coasts to stop if opened while running.</li> </ul>		<p>DIP switch SNK/SRC = SNK Parameters P036 [Start Source] = 2, 3, 4 P037 [Stop Mode] = 0...7</p>
<p><b>2-wire Control</b> Sourcing (SRC), Internal supply, Run FWD/Run REV</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Input must be active for the drive to run.</li> <li>When input is opened, the drive stops as specified by P037 [Stop Mode].</li> <li>If both Run FWD and Run REV inputs are closed at the same time, an undetermined state could occur.</li> <li>Drive does not run if I/O Terminal 01 is open. Drive coasts to stop if opened while running.</li> </ul>		<p>DIP switch SNK/SRC = SRC Parameters P036 [Start Source] = 2, 3, 4 P037 [Stop Mode] = 0...7 A166 [Reverse Disable] = 0 "Enabled"</p>

Table 12 - I/O Wiring Examples (Continued)

Input/Output	Connection Example	Required Settings
<p><b>2-wire Control with Function Loss and SW Enable</b>                      Sourcing (SRC),                      Internal supply,                      Non-reversing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Input must be active for the drive to run.</li> <li>When input is opened, the drive stops as specified by P037 [Stop Mode].</li> <li>Drive will not run if I/O Terminal 03 is open. Drive coasts to stop if opened while running.</li> <li>Drive faults if I/O Terminal 01 is open. Drive coasts to stop if opened while running. Requires a drive reset once the terminal is closed.</li> </ul>		<p>DIP switch                      SNK/SRC = SRC                      Parameters                      P036 [Start Source] = 6 "2-W Lvl/Enbl"                      P037 [Stop Mode] = 0...7</p>
<p><b>3 Wire Control</b>                      Sourcing (SRC),                      Internal supply,                      Non-reversing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A momentary input starts the drive.</li> <li>A stop input to I/O Terminal 01 stops the drive as specified by P037 [Stop Mode].</li> </ul>		<p>DIP switch                      SNK/SRC = SRC                      Parameters                      P036 [Start Source] = 1 "3-wire"                      P037 [Stop Mode] = 0...7</p>
<p><b>3 Wire Control</b>                      Sourcing (SRC),                      Internal supply,                      Reversing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A momentary input starts the drive.</li> <li>A stop input to I/O Terminal 01 stops the drive as specified by P037 [Stop Mode].</li> <li>I/O Terminal 03 determines direction.</li> </ul>		<p>DIP switch                      SNK/SRC = SRC                      Parameters                      P036 [Start Source] = 1 "3-wire"                      P037 [Stop Mode] = 0...7                      A166 [Reverse Disable] = 0 "Rev Enabled"</p>
<p><b>Opto Output</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When using Opto Output with an inductive load such as a relay, install a recovery diode parallel to the relay as shown to prevent damage to the output.</li> <li>Opto Output is rated 30V DC, 50 mA (non-inductive).</li> </ul>		<p>Parameters                      T065 [Opto Out Sel] = 0...15                      T066 [Opto Out Level]                      T068 [Opto Out Logic]</p>

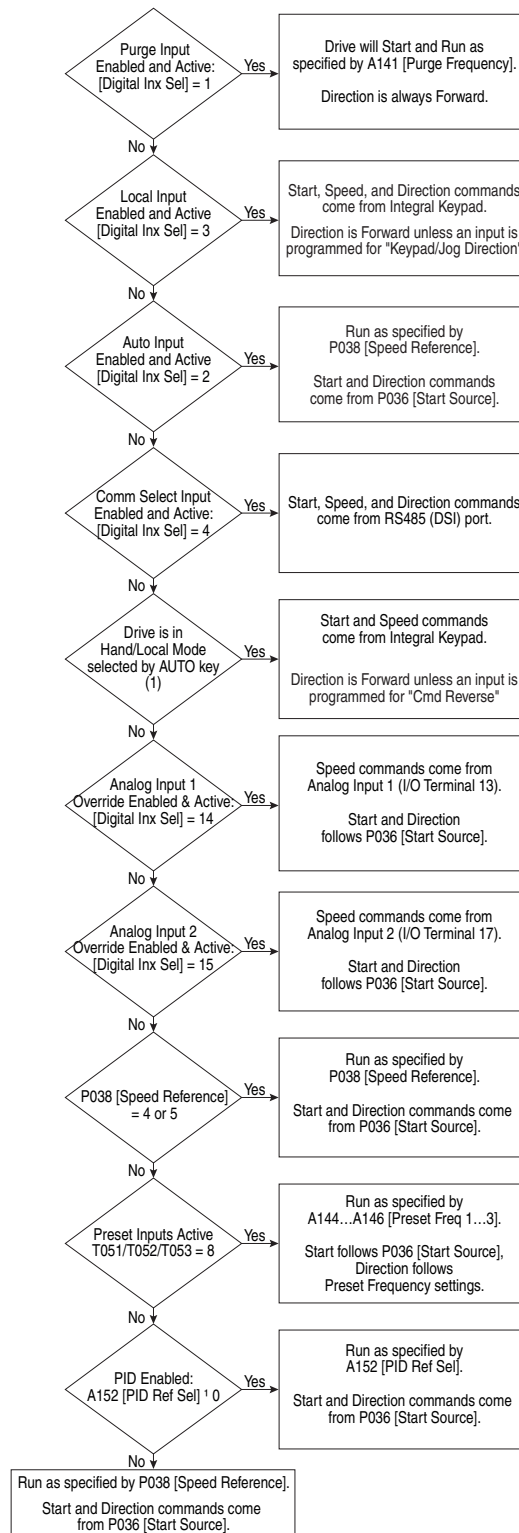
## Typical Multiple Drive Connection Examples

Table 13 - Multiple Drive Connection Examples

Input/Output	Connection Example
<p><b>Multiple Digital Input Connections</b> Inputs can be wired as shown in the External Supply (SRC) example on <a href="#">page 28</a>.</p>	 <p>When connecting a single input such as Run, Stop, Reverse, or Preset Speeds to multiple drives, it is important to connect I/O Terminal 04 common together for all drives. If they are tied into another common (such as earth ground or separate apparatus ground) only one point of the daisy chain of I/O Terminal 04 should be connected.</p> <p><b>ATTENTION:</b> Digital inputs on multiple drives should <b>not</b> be tied together when using SNK (Internal Supply) mode. In SNK mode, if power is removed from one drive, inadvertent operation of other drives that share the same I/O common connection may occur.</p>
<p><b>Multiple Analog Connections</b></p>	 <p>When connecting a single potentiometer to multiple drives it is important to connect I/O Terminal 14 common together for all drives. I/O Terminal 14 common and I/O Terminal 13 (potentiometer wiper) should be daisy-chained to each drive. All drives must be powered up for the analog signal to be read correctly.</p>

## Start and Speed Reference Control

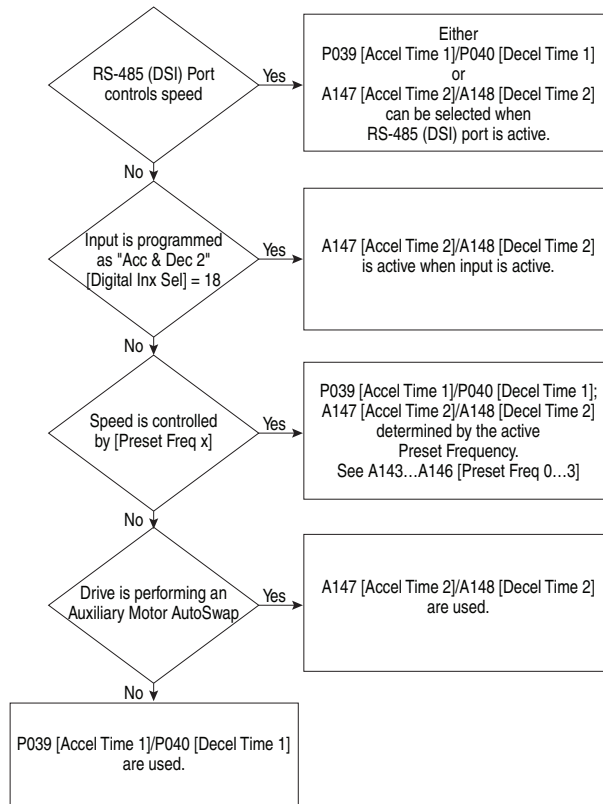
The drive speed command can be obtained from a number of different sources. The source is normally determined by [P038](#) [Speed Reference]. The drive Start command is normally determined by [P036](#) [Start Source]. However, the settings for these parameters can be overridden by a variety of methods. See the chart below for the override priority.



(1) See [page 40](#) for additional information on the operation of the Hand/Auto Mode.

## Accel/Decel Selection

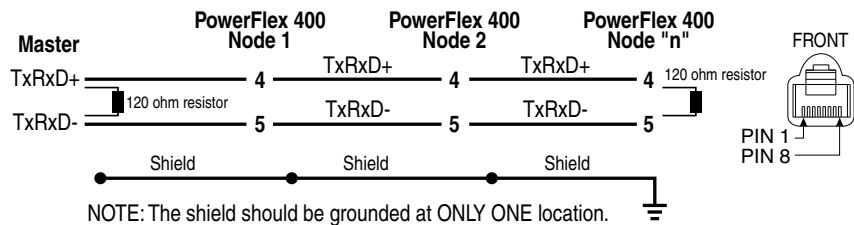
The Accel/Decel rate can be obtained by a variety of methods. The default rate is determined by [P039](#) [Accel Time 1] and [P040](#) [Decel Time 1]. Alternative Accel/Decel rates can be made through digital inputs, RS-485 (DSI) communications and/or parameters. See the chart below for the override priority.



## RS-485 Network Wiring

Network wiring consists of a shielded 2-conductor cable that is daisy-chained from node to node.

Figure 12 - Network Wiring Diagram



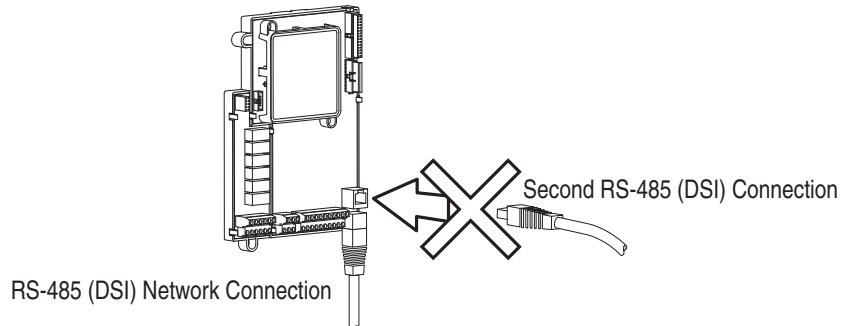
Only pins 4 and 5 on the RJ45 plug should be wired. The other pins on the PowerFlex 400 RJ45 socket contain power, and so on. for other Rockwell Automation peripheral devices and must not be connected.

Wiring terminations on the master controller will vary depending on the master controller used and "TxRxD+" and "TxRxD-" are shown for illustration purposes only. Refer to the master controller's user manual for network terminations. Note that there is no standard for the "+" and "-" wires, and consequently Modbus device manufacturers interpret them differently. If you have problems with initially establishing communications, try swapping the two network wires at the master controller.

## On Drive Connections

PowerFlex 400 Frame D, E, F, G, and H drives are equipped with two RS-485 (DSI) ports. One is accessible via an access door when the cover is on and one is only accessible with the cover off. When one of these ports has a Rockwell DSI device connected, the second port cannot be used.

Figure 13 - Frame D, E, F, G and H RS-485 Ports



## EMC Instructions

### CE Conformity

Conformity with the Low Voltage (LV) Directive and Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Directive has been demonstrated using harmonized European Norm (EN) standards published in the Official Journal of the European Communities. PowerFlex drives comply with the EN standards listed below when installed according to the User Manual.

CE Declarations of Conformity are available online at: [rok.auto/certifications](http://rok.auto/certifications).

### Low Voltage Directive (2014/35/EU)

- EN 61800-5-1 Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 5-1: Safety requirements – Electrical, thermal, and energy.

### Pollution Degree Ratings According to EN 61800-5-1

Pollution Degree	Description
1	No pollution or only dry, non-conductive pollution occurs. The pollution has no influence.
2	Normally, only non-conductive pollution occurs. Occasionally, however, a temporary conductivity that is caused by condensation is to be expected, when the drive is out of operation.

### EMC Directive (2014/30/EU)

- EN 61800-3 – Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems Part 3: EMC product standard including specific test methods.

## General Notes

### All Drive Frames

- The motor cable should be kept as short as possible in order to avoid electromagnetic emission as well as capacitive currents.
- Use of line filters in ungrounded systems is not recommended.
- Conformity of the drive with CE EMC requirements does not guarantee an entire machine installation complies with CE EMC requirements. Many factors can influence total machine/installation compliance.

### Frame C Drives Only

- If the plastic top panel is removed or the optional conduit box is not installed, the drive must be installed in an enclosure with side openings less than 12.5 mm (0.5 in.) and top openings less than 1.0 mm (0.04 in.) to maintain compliance with the LV Directive.

## Essential Requirements for CE Compliance

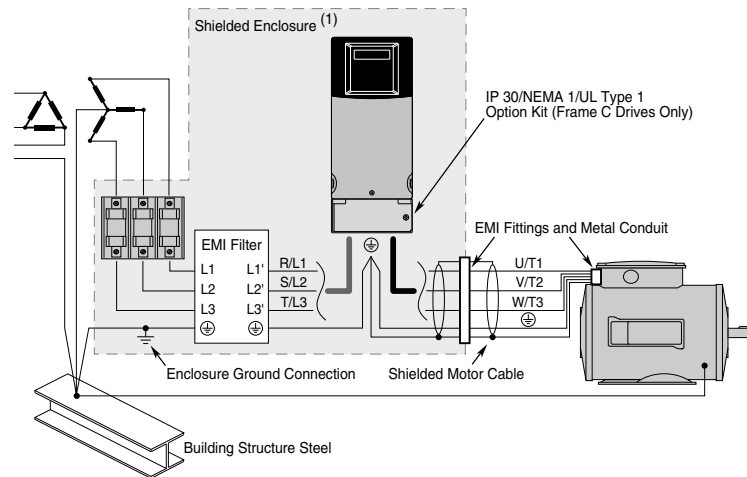
Conditions 1..4 listed below **must be** satisfied for PowerFlex drives to meet the requirements of EN 61800-3.

1. Grounding as described in [Figure 14](#). See [page 16](#) for additional grounding recommendations.
2. Output power, control (I/O) and signal wiring must be braided, shielded cable with a coverage of 75% or better, metal conduit or equivalent attenuation.
3. All shielded cables should terminate with the proper shield connector.
4. Conditions in [Table 14](#).

**Table 14 - PowerFlex 400 - EN 61800-3 Compliance**

PowerFlex 400 Drive		First Environment Restricted			First Environment Unrestricted		
kW (HP)	Catalog Number 22C-...	Required Filter (Allen-Bradley)	Restrict Motor Cable to (Meters)	Install Drive and Filter in Shielded Enclosure	Required Filter	Restrict Motor Cable to (Meters)	Install Drive and Filter in Shielded Enclosure
<b>200...240 Volts</b>							
2.2 (3.0)	B012N103	22-RF034-CS	10	No	22-RF034-CS	1	Required
3.7 (5.0)	B017N103	22-RF034-CS	10	No	22-RF034-CS	1	Required
5.5 (7.5)	B024N103	22-RF034-CS	10	No	22-RF034-CS	1	Required
7.5 (10)	B033N103	22-RF034-CS	10	No	22-RF034-CS	1	Required
11 (15)	B049A103	22-RFD070	150	Required	Deltron MIF Series	50	Required
15 (20)	B065A103	22-RFD100	150	Required	Deltron MIF Series	50	Required
18.5 (25)	B075A103	22-RFD100	150	Required	Deltron MIF Series	50	Required
22 (30)	B090A103	22-RFD150	150	Required	Deltron MIF Series	50	Required
30 (40)	B120A103	22-RFD150	150	No	Deltron MIF Series	50	Required
37 (50)	B145A103	22-RFD180	150	No	Deltron MIF Series	75	Required
<b>380...480 Volts</b>							
2.2 (3.0)	D6P0N103	22-RF018-CS	10	No	22-RF018-CS	1	Required
4.0 (5.0)	D010N103	22-RF018-CS	10	No	22-RF018-CS	1	Required
5.5 (7.5)	D012N103	22-RF018-CS	10	No	22-RF018-CS	1	Required
7.5 (10)	D017N103	22-RF018-CS	10	No	22-RF018-CS	1	Required
11 (15)	D022N103	22-RF026-CS	10	No	22-RF026-CS	1	Required
15 (20)	D030N103	22-RFD036	100	No	Deltron MIF Series	5	Required
18.5 (25)	D038A103	22-RFD050	150	No	Deltron MIF Series	5	Required
22 (30)	D045A103	22-RFD050	150	No	Deltron MIF Series	5	Required
30 (40)	D060A103	22-RFD070	50	No	Deltron MIF Series	5	Required
37 (50)	D072A103	22-RFD100	50	No	Deltron MIF Series	5	Required
45 (60)	D088A103	22-RFD100	50	No	Deltron MIF Series	5	Required
55 (75)	D105A103	22-RFD150	150	No	Deltron MIF Series	5	Required
75 (100)	D142A103	22-RFD180	50	No	Deltron MIF Series	5	Required
90 (125)	D170A103	22-RFD208	50	No	22-RFD208	5	Required
110 (150)	D208A103	22-RFD208	50	No	22-RFD208	5	Required
132 (200)	D260A103	22-RFD323	50	Required	22-RFD323	5	Required
160 (250)	D310A103	22-RFD480	50	Required	22-RFD480	5	Required
200 (300)	D370A103	22-RFD480	50	Required	22-RFD480	5	Required
250 (350)	D460A103	22-RFD480	50	Required	22-RFD480	5	Required

Figure 14 - Connections and Grounding



(1) A shielded enclosure is required to meet EN 61800-3 First Environment Restricted for 200...240V AC 11...22 kW (15...30 HP) PowerFlex 400 drives and to meet EN 61800-3 First Environment Unrestricted for all PowerFlex 400 ratings.

## FCC Instructions

### FCC Compliance

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules when installed according to the User Manual. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and if not installed and used in accordance with the User Manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at their own expense.

### Essential Requirements for FCC Compliance

Conditions 1...4 listed below must be satisfied for PowerFlex 400 drives to meet the requirements of FCC Part 15 Subpart B.

1. Grounding as described in [Figure 15](#). See [page 16](#) for additional grounding recommendations.
2. Output power, control (I/O) and signal wiring must be braided, shielded cable with a coverage of 75% or better, metal conduit or equivalent attenuation.
3. All shielded cables should terminate with the proper shield connector.
4. Conditions in [Table 15](#)

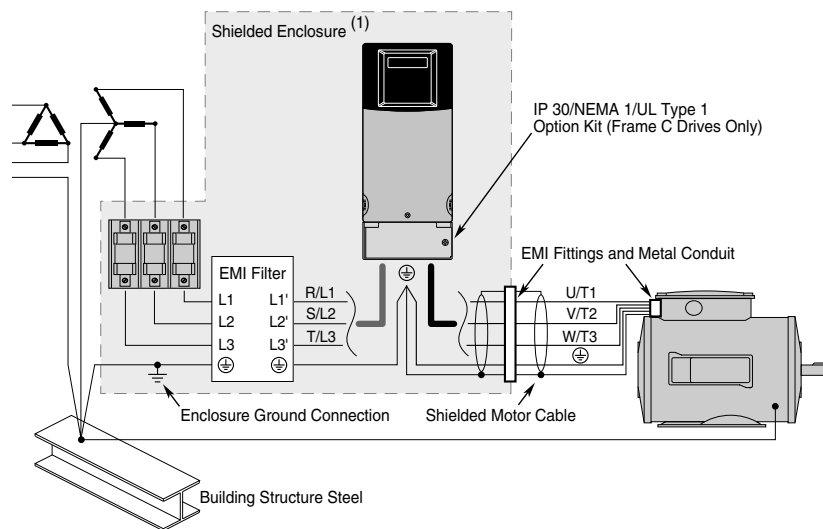
Table 15 - PowerFlex 400 – FCC Part 15 Subpart B Compliance

PowerFlex 400 Drive		Required Filter	Restrict Motor Cable to (Meters)	Install Drive and Filter in Enclosure
kW (HP)	Catalog Number			
<b>200...240 Volts</b>				
2.2 (3.0)	22C-B012N103	22-RF034-CS	10	No
3.7 (5.0)	22C-B017N103	22-RF034-CS	10	No
5.5 (7.5)	22C-B024N103	22-RF034-CS	10	No
7.5 (10)	22C-B033N103	22-RF034-CS	10	No
11 (15)	22C-B049A103	22-RFD070	150	Required
15 (20)	22C-B065A103	22-RFD100	150	Required
18.5 (25)	22C-B075A103	22-RFD100	150	Required
22 (30)	22C-B090A103	22-RFD150	150	Required
30 (40)	22C-B120A103	22-RFD150	150	No
37 (50)	22C-B145A103	22-RFD180	150	No

Table 15 - PowerFlex 400 – FCC Part 15 Subpart B Compliance (Continued)

PowerFlex 400 Drive		Required Filter	Restrict Motor Cable to (Meters)	Install Drive and Filter in Enclosure
kW (HP)	Catalog Number			
<b>380...480V</b>				
2.2 (3.0)	22C-D6P0N103	22-RF018-CS	10	No
4.0 (5.0)	22C-D010N103	22-RF018-CS	10	No
5.5 (7.5)	22C-D012N103	22-RF018-CS	10	No
7.5 (10)	22C-D017N103	22-RF018-CS	10	No
11 (15)	22C-D022N103	22-RF026-CS	10	No
15 (20)	22C-D030N103	22-RFD036	100	No
18.5 (25)	22C-D038A103	22-RFD050	150	No
22 (30)	22C-D045A103	22-RFD050	150	No
30 (40)	22C-D060A103	22-RFD070	50	No
37 (50)	22C-D072A103	22-RFD100	50	No
45 (60)	22C-D088A103	22-RFD100	50	No
55 (75)	22C-D105A103	22-RFD150	150	No
75 (100)	22C-D142A103	22-RFD180	50	No
90 (125)	22C-D170A103	22-RFD208	50	No
110 (150)	22C-D208A103	22-RFD208	50	No
132 (200)	22C-D260A103	22-RFD323	50	Required
160 (250)	22C-D310A103	22-RFD480	50	Required
200 (300)	22C-D370A103	22-RFD480	50	Required
250 (350)	22C-D460A103	22-RFD480	50	Required

Figure 15 - Connections and Grounding



(1) Shielded Enclosure required for 200...240V AC 11...22 kW (15...30 HP) PowerFlex 400 drives.

## Start Up

This chapter describes how to start up the PowerFlex 400 drive. To simplify drive setup, the most commonly programmed parameters are organized in a single Basic Program Group.



**ATTENTION:** Power must be applied to the drive to perform the following start-up procedures. Some of the voltages present are at incoming line potential. To avoid electric shock hazard or damage to equipment, only qualified service personnel should perform the following procedure. Thoroughly read and understand the procedure before beginning. If an event does not occur while performing this procedure, Do Not Proceed. Remove All Power including user supplied control voltages. User supplied voltages may exist even when main AC power is not applied to the drive. Correct the malfunction before continuing.

### Prepare For Drive Start-Up

#### Before Applying Power to the Drive

1. Confirm that all inputs are connected to the correct terminals and are secure.
2. Verify that AC line power at the disconnect device is within the rated value of the drive.
3. Verify that any digital control power is 24V.
4. Verify that the Sink (SNK)/Source (SRC) Setup DIP switch is set to match your control wiring scheme. See [Control I/O Terminal Designations on page 24](#) for location.

**IMPORTANT** The default control scheme is Source (SRC). The Stop terminal is jumpered (I/O Terminals 01 and 11) to allow starting from the keypad. If the control scheme is changed to Sink (SNK), the jumper must be removed from I/O Terminals 01 and 11 and installed between I/O Terminals 01 and 04.

5. Verify that the Stop input is present or the drive does not start.

**IMPORTANT** If I/O Terminal 01 is used as a stop input, the jumper between I/O Terminals 01 and 11 must be removed.

6. Verify that the analog I/O DIP switches are set to 10V.

#### Applying Power to the Drive

1. Apply AC power and control voltages to the drive.
2. Familiarize yourself with the integral keypad features (see [page 38](#)) before setting any Program Group parameters.

#### Start, Stop, Direction, and Speed Control

Factory default parameter values allow the drive to be controlled from the integral keypad. No programming is required to start, stop, and control speed directly from the integral keypad.

If a fault appears on power up, see [Fault Descriptions on page 10](#) for an explanation of the fault code.

## Integral Keypad



### Operator Keys

Table 16 - Operating Keys

Key	Name	Description
	Escape	Back one step in programming menu. Cancel a change to a parameter value and exit Program Mode.
	Select	Advance one step in programming menu. Select a digit when viewing parameter value.
	Up Arrow Down Arrow	Scroll through groups and parameters. Increase/decrease the value of a flashing digit.
	Enter	Advance one step in programming menu. Save a change to a parameter value.
	Digital Speed Increment and Decrement Arrows	Used to control speed of drive. Default is active. Control is activated by parameter <a href="#">P038</a> [Speed Reference] or <a href="#">P042</a> [Auto Mode].
	Run/Start & Hand <sup>(1)</sup>	Used to start the drive. Default is Hand mode as controlled by parameter <a href="#">P042</a> [Auto Mode]. Control is activated by parameter <a href="#">P036</a> [Start Source] or <a href="#">P042</a> [Auto Mode].
	Auto <sup>(1)</sup>	Used to select Auto control mode. Controlled by parameter <a href="#">P042</a> [Auto Mode].
	Stop/Off	Used to stop the drive or clear a fault. This key is always active. Controlled by parameter <a href="#">P037</a> [Stop Mode].




(1) Important: Certain digital input settings can override drive operation. See [Start and Speed Reference Control on page 31](#) for details.

### LED Status Indicators

Table 17 - LED Status Indicators

LED	LED State	Description
Program status	Steady red	Indicates parameter value can be changed. The selected digit flashes.
Fault status	Flashing red	Indicates that the drive is faulted.

Table 17 - LED Status Indicators (Continued)

LED	LED State	Description
Speed status 	Steady green	Indicates that the digital speed control keys are enabled.
Hand status 	Steady green	Indicates that the Run/Start key is enabled.
Auto status 	Steady yellow	Indicates that the drive is in Auto mode.

### LCD Display

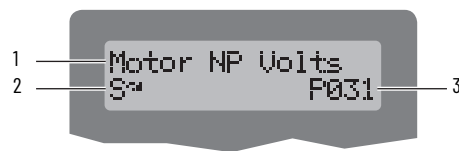
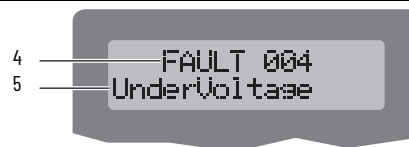


Table 18 - LCD Display Descriptions

No.	Description
1	Parameter name
2	Run/Stop status: = S <sup>m</sup> & S <sup>o</sup> Stopped / R <sup>m</sup> & R <sup>o</sup> = Running R <sup>m</sup> or R <sup>o</sup> flashes to indicate that the drive is stopping, but is still decelerating. R <sup>m</sup> or R <sup>o</sup> flashes when DC Injection is commanded. Direction indication: The Direction Arrow <sup>m</sup> & <sup>o</sup> indicates the commanded direction of rotation. If the arrow is flashing, the drive has been commanded to change direction, but is still decelerating. Sleep Mode indication: R <sup>m</sup> or R <sup>o</sup> flashes to indicate that the drive is in sleep mode.
3	Parameter group and number: b = Basic Display P = Basic Program U = Terminal Block C = Communications A = Advanced Program E = Aux Relay Card H = Advanced Display






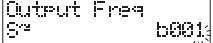

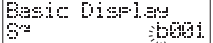


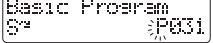







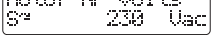




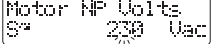




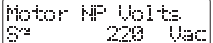

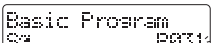


4	Fault indication and fault number
5	Fault name

## Viewing and Editing Parameters

The last user-selected Basic Display Group parameter is saved when power is removed and is displayed by default when power is reapplied. The following is an example of basic integral keypad and display functions. This example provides basic navigation instructions and illustrates how to program the first Basic Program Group parameter.

**Table 19 - Basic Program Group Parameters**

Step	Key(s)	Example Displays
When power is applied, the last user-selected Basic Display Group parameter number is displayed with flashing characters. The display then defaults to that parameter's current value. Example shows the value of b001 [Output Freq] with the drive stopped.		
Press the Up Arrow or Down Arrow to scroll through the Basic Display Group parameters. (Only in Display Groups)	 or 	
Press Esc once to display the Basic Display Group parameter number shown on power-up. The parameter number flashes.		
Press Esc again to enter the group menu. The group menu letter flashes.		
Press the Up Arrow or Down Arrow to scroll through the group menu (b, P, T, C, A, and d).	 or 	
Press Enter or Sel to enter a group. The right digit of the last viewed parameter in that group flashes.	 or 	
Press the Up Arrow or Down Arrow to scroll through the parameters that are in the group.	 or 	
Press Enter or Sel to view the value of a parameter. If you do not want to edit the value, press Esc to return to the parameter number.	 or 	
Press Enter or Sel to enter program mode to edit the parameter value. The right digit flashes and the Program LED illuminates if the parameter can be edited.	 or 	
If desired, press Sel to move from digit to digit or bit to bit. The digit or bit that you can change flashes.		
Press the Up Arrow or Down Arrow to change the parameter value.	 or 	
Press Esc to cancel a change. The digit stops flashing, the previous value is restored and the Program LED turns off. Or Press Enter to save a change. The digit stops flashing and the Program LED turns off.	 or 	
Press Esc to return to the parameter list. Continue to press Esc to back out of the programming menu. If pressing Esc does not change the display, then b001 [Output Freq] is displayed. Press Enter or Sel to enter the last group menu viewed.		

The [Basic Program Group on page 49](#) contains the most commonly changed parameters.

## Keypad Hand-off-Auto Functions

Parameter P042 [Auto Mode] defines the operation mode of the control keys on the integral keypad.

### Hand-off-Auto Mode

In HAND mode:











- Control keys operate as Hand-off-Auto.
- Start command and speed reference come from the integral keypad Start/Hand and Digital Speed Increment and Decrement keys.
- Auto key switches control from HAND mode to AUTO mode in a bumpless transfer as long as there is an active Run command.

In AUTO mode:

- Auto key LED is illuminated.
- Start command is defined by [P036](#) [Start Source].
- Speed Reference command is defined by [P038](#) [Speed Reference].

- Start/Hand key switches control to the integral keypad in a bumpless transfer and switches the speed reference to the integral keypad.
- Stop key stops the drive and the drive switches to HAND mode.

**Table 20 - P042 [Auto Mode] = 1 "Hnd-Off-Auto" (Default)  
T051...T054 [Digital Inx Sel] ≠ 2 "Auto Mode" or 3 "Local"**

Key	HAND Mode		AUTO Mode	
	LED	Key Function	LED	Key Function
	On 	Starts the drive. Runs according to Speed Increment/ Decrement keys.	On 	Changes to HAND Mode and Starts the drive. Runs according to Speed Increment/ Decrement keys.
	On 	Changes the speed.	Off 	Not active. Keys are only active if P038 [Speed Source] = 0 "Drive Pot"
	Off 	Changes to AUTO Mode.	On 	Not active
	N/A	Stops the drive.	N/A	Changes to HAND Mode and stops the drive.

**IMPORTANT** Certain digital input settings can override drive operation. See [Start and Speed Reference Control on page 31](#) for details.

## Local/Remote Mode

In Local mode:











- The Start command and speed reference come from the integral keypad Start/Hand and Digital Speed Increment and Decrement keys.
- The auto key stops the drive and the drive switches to Remote mode.

**IMPORTANT** If the drive is running and P036 [Start Source] = 3 or 6 (2-wire Control), the drive continues to run at reference defined by P038 [Speed Reference] if a valid start command is present

In Remote mode:

- The auto key LED is illuminated.
- The Start command is defined by [P036](#) [Start Source].
- The Speed Reference command is defined by [P038](#) [Speed Reference].
- The auto key stops the drive and the drive switches to Local mode.

**Table 21 - P042 [Auto Mode] = 2 "Local/Remote"  
T051...T054 [Digital Inx Sel] ≠ 2 "Auto Mode" or 3 "Local"**

Key	Local Mode		Remote Mode	
	LED	Key Function	LED	Key Function
	On 	Starts the drive. Runs according to Speed Increment/ Decrement keys.	Off 	Not active Only active if P036 [Start Source] = 0 "Keypad". Starts the drive.
	On 	Changes the speed.	Off 	Not active Keys are only active if P038 [Speed Source] = 0 "Drive Pot"
	Off 	Stops the drive and changes to Remote Mode.	On 	Stops the drive and changes to Local Mode.
	N/A	Stops the drive.	N/A	Changes to HAND Mode and stops the drive.

**IMPORTANT** Certain digital input settings can override drive operation. See [Start and Speed Reference Control on page 31](#) for details.

### Auto/Manual Mode




In Manual mode:

- The Start command is defined by [P036](#) [Start Source].
- The Speed Reference command is defined by the Digital Speed Increment and Decrement keys.
- The auto key toggles frequency control to AUTO in a bumpless transfer.








In AUTO mode:

- The auto key LED is illuminated.
- The Start command is defined by [P036](#) [Start Source].
- The Speed Reference command is defined by [P038](#) [Speed Reference].
- The auto key switches frequency control to the integral keypad in a bumpless transfer.

**Table 22 - P042 [Auto Mode] = 2 "Auto/Manual"  
T051...T054 [Digital Inx Sel] ≠ 2 "Auto Mode" or 3 "Local"**

Key	Manual Mode		AUTO Mode	
	LED	Key Function	LED	Key Function
	Off 	Not active Only active if P036 [Start Source] = 0 "Keypad". Starts the drive. Runs according to Speed Increment/ Decrement keys.	Off 	Not active Only active if P036 [Start Source] = 0 "Keypad". Starts the drive.

**Table 22 - P042 [Auto Mode] = 2 "Auto/Manual"  
T051...T054 [Digital Inx Sel] ≠ 2 "Auto Mode" or 3 "Local" (Continued)**

Key	Manual Mode		AUTO Mode	
	LED	Key Function	LED	Key Function
	On 	Changes the speed.	Off 	Not active Keys are only active if P038 [Speed Source] = 0 "Drive Pot".
	Off 	Changes to AUTO Mode. If running, the drive continues to run at the reference defined by P038 [Speed Reference].	On 	Changes to Manual Mode. If running, the drive continues to run according to the Digital Speed Increment and Decrement keys.
	N/A	Stops the drive.	N/A	Stops the drive.








**IMPORTANT** Certain digital input settings can override drive operation. See [Start and Speed Reference Control on page 31](#) for details.

## No Function Mode

In No Function mode:

- The auto key LED has no function.
- The Start command is defined by [P036](#) [Start Source].
- The Speed Reference command is defined by [P038](#) [Speed Reference].

**Table 23 - P042 [Auto Mode] = 0 "No Function"  
T051...T054 [Digital Inx Sel] ≠ 2 "Auto Mode" or 3 "Local"**

Key	LED	Key Function
	Off 	Not active Only active if P036 [Start Source] = 0 "Keypad". Starts the drive.
	On 	Not active Only active if P038 [Speed Reference] = 0 "Drive Pot". Changes the drive speed.
	Off 	Not active
	N/A	Stops the drive.

**IMPORTANT** Certain digital input settings can override drive operation. See [Start and Speed Reference Control on page 31](#) for details.

**Notes:**

## Programming and Parameters

This chapter provides a complete listing and description of the PowerFlex 400 parameters. Parameters are programmed (viewed/edited) using the integral keypad. As an alternative, programming can also be performed using DriveExecutive™ software or Connected Components WorkBench™ software version 1.0 or greater, a personal computer, and a serial converter module. See [Appendix B](#) for catalog numbers.


In addition programming can also be performed using design software Studio 5000 Logix Designer® application version 21.0 or greater with appropriate communication option kits and accessories listed in [Appendix B](#).


### About Parameters

To configure a drive to operate in a specific way, you may need to set drive parameters. Three types of parameters exist:

- **ENUM**  
ENUM parameters allow a selection from 2 or more items. Each item is represented by a number.
- **Numeric Parameters**  
These parameters have a single numerical value (0.1V).
- **Bit Parameters**  
Bit parameters have four or more individual bits associated with features or conditions. If the bit is 0, the feature is off or the condition is false. If the bit is 1, the feature is on or the condition is true.

Some parameters are marked as follows.

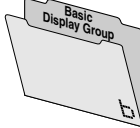
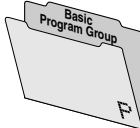
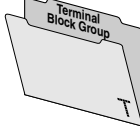
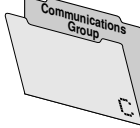
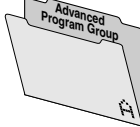
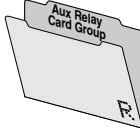
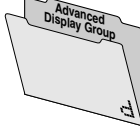
 = Stop drive before changing this parameter.

 = 32-bit parameter. Parameters marked 32-bit have two parameter numbers when using RS-485 communications and programming software.

# Parameter Organization

See [page 92](#) for an alphabetical listing of parameters.

Table 24 - Alphabetical Listing of Parameters

<b>Basic Display</b>								
	Output Freq Commanded Freq Output Current Output Voltage	b001 b002 b003 b004	DC Bus Voltage Drive Status Fault 1 Code Process Display	b005 b006 b007 b008	Output Power Elapsed MWh Elapsed RunTime	b010 b011 b012	Torque Current Drive Temp Elapsed kWh	b013 b014 b015
<b>Basic Program</b>								
	Motor NP Volts Motor NP Hertz Motor OL Current Minimum Freq	P031 P032 P033 P034	Maximum Freq Start Source Stop Mode	P035 P036 P037	Speed Reference Accel Time 1 Decel Time 1	P038 P039 P040	Reset To Defaults Auto Mode Motor OL Ret	P041 P042 P043
<b>Terminal Block</b>								
	Digital In1 Sel Digital In2 Sel Digital In3 Sel Digital In4 Sel Relay Out1 Sel Relay Out1 Level Relay 1 On Time Relay 1 Off Time Relay Out2 Sel Relay Out2 Level	T051 T052 T053 T054 T055 T056 T058 T059 T060 T061	Relay 2 On Time Relay 2 Off Time Opto Out Sel Opto Out Level Opto Out Logic Analog In 1 Sel Analog In 1 Lo Analog In 1 Hi Analog In 1 Loss Analog In 2 Sel	T063 T064 T065 T066 T068 T069 T070 T071 T072 T073	Analog In 2 Lo Analog In 2 Hi Analog In 2 Loss Sleep-Wake Sel Sleep Level Sleep Time Wake Level Wake Time Analog Out1 Sel	T074 T075 T076 T077 T078 T079 T080 T081 T082	Analog Out1 High Analog Out1 Setpt Analog Out2 Sel Analog Out2 High Analog Out2 Setpt Anlg Loss Delay Analog In Filter Sleep Sel Wake Sel	T083 T084 T085 T086 T087 T088 T089 T090 T091
<b>Communication</b>								
	Language Comm Format Comm Data Rate	C101 C102 C103	Comm Node Addr Comm Loss Action	C104 C105	Comm Loss Time Comm Write Mode	C106 C107	Start Source 2 Speed Ref 2	C108 C109
<b>Advanced Program</b>								
	Purge Frequency Internal Freq Preset Freq 0 Preset Freq 1 Preset Freq 2 Preset Freq 3 Accel Time 2 Decel Time 2 S Curve % PID Trim Hi PID Trim Lo PID Ref Sel PID Feedback Sel PID Prop Gain PID Integ Time PID Diff Rate PID Setpoint	A141 A142 A143 A144 A145 A146 A147 A148 A149 A150 A151 A152 A153 A154 A155 A156 A157	PID Deadband PID Preload Process Factor Auto Rstrt Tries Auto Rstrt Delay Start At PowerUp Reverse Disable Flying Start En PWM Frequency PWM Mode Boost Select Start Boost Break Voltage Break Frequency Maximum Voltage Slip Hertz @ FLA DC Brake Time	A158 A159 A160 A163 A164 A165 A166 A167 A168 A169 A170 A171 A172 A173 A174 A175 A176	DC Brake Level DC Brk Time@Strt Current Limit 1 Current Limit 2 Motor OL Select Drive OL Mode SW Current Trip Load Loss Level Load Loss Time Stall Fault Time Bus Reg Mode Skip Frequency 1 Skip Freq Band 1 Skip Frequency 2 Skip Freq Band 2 Skip Frequency 3 Skip Freq Band 3	A177 A178 A179 A180 A181 A182 A183 A184 A185 A186 A187 A188 A189 A190 A191 A192 A193	Compensation Reset Meters Testpoint Sel Fault Clear Program Lock Motor NP Poles Motor NP FLA PID Invert Error MOP Reset Sel Wake Deviation ACT1 Input ACT2 Input ACT1 Minimum ACT1 Maximum ACT2 Minimum ACT2 Maximum Wake PID Preload	A194 A195 A196 A197 A198 A199 A200 A201 A202 A203 A204 A205 A206 A207 A208 A209 A210
<b>Aux Relay Card</b>								
	Relay Out3 Sel Relay Out3 Level Relay Out4 Sel Relay Out4 Level Relay Out5 Sel Relay Out5 Level Relay Out6 Sel	R221 R222 R224 R225 R227 R228 R230	Relay Out6 Level Relay Out7 Sel Relay Out7 Level Relay Out8 Sel Relay Out8 Level Aux Motor Mode Aux Motor Qty	R231 R233 R234 R236 R237 R239 R240	Aux 1 Start Freq Aux 1 Stop Freq Aux 1 Ref Add Aux 2 Start Freq Aux 2 Stop Freq Aux 2 Ref Add Aux 3 Start Freq	R241 R242 R243 R244 R245 R246 R247	Aux 3 Stop Freq Aux 3 Ref Add Aux Start Delay Aux Stop Delay Aux Prog Delay Aux AutoSwap Tme Aux AutoSwap Lvl	R248 R249 R250 R251 R252 R253 R254
<b>Advanced Display</b>								
	Control Source Ctrl In Status Comm Status PID Setpnt Displ Analog In 1 Analog In 2 Fault 1 Code Fault 2 Code Fault 3 Code Fault 1 Time-hr Fault 1 Time-min Fault 2 Time-hr Fault 2 Time-min	d301 d302 d303 d304 d305 d306 d307 d308 d309 d310 d311 d312 d313	Fault 3 Time-hr Fault 3 Time-min Elapsed Time-hr Elapsed Time-min Output Powr Fctr Testpoint Data Control SW Ver Drive Type Output Speed Output RPM Fault Frequency Fault Current Fault Bus Volts	d314 d315 d316 d317 d318 d319 d320 d321 d322 d323 d324 d325 d326	Status @ Fault PID Fdbk Display DC Bus Ripple V Fault 4 Code Fault 5 Code Fault 6 Code Fault 7 Code Fault 8 Code Fault 9 Code Fault 10 Code Fault 4 Time-hr Fault 4 Time-min	d327 d328 d329 d330 d331 d332 d333 d334 d335 d336 d337 d338	Fault 5 Time-hr Fault 5 Time-min Fault 6 Time-hr Fault 6 Time-min Fault 7 Time-hr Fault 7 Time-min Fault 8 Time-hr Fault 8 Time-min Fault 9 Time-hr Fault 9 Time-min Fault10 Time-hr Fault10 Time-min	d339 d340 d341 d342 d343 d344 d345 d346 d347 d348 d349 d350

## Basic Display Group

### b001 [Output Freq]

Related Parameters: [b002](#), [b008](#), [P034](#), [P035](#), [P038](#)

Output frequency present at T1, T2, and T3 (U, V, and W).

<b>Values</b>	Default:	Read only
	Min/Max:	0.00/ <a href="#">P035</a> [Maximum Freq]
	Display:	0.01 Hz

### b002 [Commanded Freq]

Related Parameters: [b001](#), [P034](#), [P035](#), [P038](#), [d302](#)

Value of the active frequency command. Displays the commanded frequency even if the drive is not running.

**IMPORTANT** The frequency command can come from a number of sources. See [Start and Speed Reference Control on page 31](#) for more information.

<b>Values</b>	Default:	Read only
	Min/Max:	0.00/ <a href="#">P035</a> [Maximum Freq]
	Display:	0.01 Hz

### b003 [Output Current]

The output current present at T1, T2, and T3 (U, V, and W)

<b>Values</b>	Default:	Read only
	Min/Max:	0.0/(Drive Rated Amps × 2)
	Display:	0.1 Amps

### b004 [Output Voltage]

Related Parameters: [P031](#), [A170](#), [A174](#)

The output voltage present at terminals T1, T2, and T3 (U, V, and W)

<b>Values</b>	Default:	Read only
	Min/Max:	0/510
	Display:	1 VAC

### b005 [DC Bus Voltage]

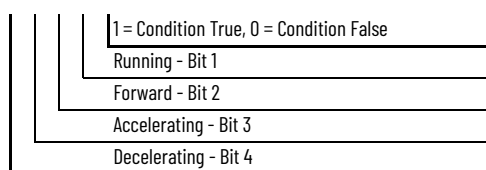
The present DC bus voltage level

<b>Values</b>	Default:	Read only
	Min/Max:	0/820
	Display:	1 VDC

### b006 [Drive Status]

Related Parameter: [A166](#)

The present operating condition of the drive




<b>Values</b>	Default:	Read only
	Min/Max:	0/1
	Display:	1

### b007 [Fault 1 Code]

Related Parameters: [A186](#), [A197](#), [d307...d315](#)

A code that represents a drive fault. [Fault 1 Code] is the most recent fault. Repetitive faults are only recorded once. See [Chapter 4](#) for fault code descriptions.

<b>Values</b>	Default:	Read only
	Min/Max:	0/122
	Display:	1

Related Parameters: [b001](#), [A160](#)**b008 [Process Display]** 32-bit parameter

The output frequency is scaled by A160 [Process Factor]

$$\frac{\text{Output Freq}}{\text{Process Factor}} \times \text{Process Display} = \text{Process Display}$$

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.00/9999
	Display:	0.01...1

**b010 [Output Power]**

The output power present at T1, T2, and T3 (U, V, and W)

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/999.9 kW
	Display:	0.1 kW

**b011 [Elapsed MWh]**Related Parameters: [b015](#), [A195](#)

The accumulated output energy of the drive

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/3276.7 MWh
	Display:	0.1 MWh

**b012 [Elapsed Run Time]**Related Parameter: [A195](#)Displays the accumulated time that the drive has output power since the last [A195](#) [Reset Meter]. The time is displayed in 10 hour increments.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/9999 Hrs
	Display:	1 = 10 Hrs

**b013 [Torque Current]**

Displays the torque portion of the output current.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/(Drive Rated Amps × 2)
	Display:	0.1 Amps

**b014 [Drive Temp]**

The present operating temperature of the drive power section

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/120 °C (32/248 °F)
	Display:	1 °C (1.8 °F)

**b015 [Elapsed kWh]**Related Parameters: [b011](#), [A195](#)


The accumulated output energy of the drive. This parameter works in conjunction with [Elapsed MWh]. When the maximum value of this parameter is reached, this parameter resets to zero and [Elapsed MWh] is incremented.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0 kWh
	Display:	0.1 kWh

## Basic Program Group

### P031 [Motor NP Volts]

Related Parameters: [b004](#), [A170](#), [A171](#), [A172](#), [A173](#)


 Stop the drive before changing this parameter.

Set to the motor nameplate rated volts.

	Default:	Based on Drive Rating
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	20/Drive Rated Volts
	Display:	1 VAC

### P032 [Motor NP Hertz]

Related Parameters: [A170](#), [A171](#), [A172](#), [A173](#), [A181](#), [A182](#)

 Stop the drive before changing this parameter.

Set to the motor nameplate rated frequency

	Default:	60 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	15/320 Hz
	Display:	1 Hz

### P033 [Motor OL Current]

Related Parameters: [P042](#), [T055](#), [T060](#), [T065](#), [A175](#), [A179](#), [A180](#), [A181](#), [A183](#)

Set to the maximum allowable motor current. The drive faults on an F7 [Motor Overload](#) if the value of this parameter is exceeded by 150% for 60 seconds.

	Default:	Drive Rated Amps
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/(Drive Rated Amps × 2)
	Display:	0.1 Amps

### P034 [Minimum Freq]


Related Parameters: [b001](#), [b002](#), [P035](#), [T070](#), [T074](#), [A171](#), [A172](#), [A173](#), [d302](#)

Sets the lowest frequency that the drive outputs continuously.

	Default:	Drive Rated Amps
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/(Drive Rated Amps × 2)
	Display:	0.1 Amps


### P035 [Maximum Freq]

Related Parameters: [b001](#), [b002](#), [P034](#), [T071](#), [T075](#), [T082](#), [T083](#), [T085](#), [T086](#), [A171](#), [A172](#), [A173](#), [d302](#)

 Stop the drive before changing this parameter.




Sets the highest frequency that the drive outputs.

	Default:	60.0 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/320.0 Hz
	Display:	0.1 Hz

**P036 [Start Source]**Related Parameters: [P037](#), [P042](#), [A166](#), [d301](#) Stop the drive before changing this parameter.

Sets the control scheme used to start the drive when in Auto/Remote mode.

See [Start and Speed Reference Control on page 31](#) for details about how other drive settings can override the setting of this parameter.**IMPORTANT** For all settings except options 3 and 6, the drive must receive a leading edge from the start input for the drive to start after a stop input, loss of power or fault condition.

0 "Keypad"	<p>The integral keypad controls drive operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I/O Terminal 01 = Stop: Coast to Stop</li> <li>• I/O Terminal 02 = Not used</li> <li>• I/O Terminal 03 = Not used</li> </ul>
1 "3-wire"	<p>The I/O terminal block controls drive operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I/O Terminal 01 = Stop: Per <a href="#">P037</a> [Stop Mode]</li> <li>• I/O Terminal 02 = Start</li> <li>• I/O Terminal 03 = Direction</li> </ul>
2 "2-wire"	<p>The I/O terminal block controls drive operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I/O Terminal 01 = Stop: Coast to Stop</li> <li>• I/O Terminal 02 = Run FWD</li> <li>• I/O Terminal 03 = Run REV</li> </ul>
3 "2-W Lvl Sens" (Default)	<p>The I/O terminal block controls drive operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I/O Terminal 01 = Stop: Coast to Stop</li> <li>• I/O Terminal 02 = Run FWD</li> <li>• I/O Terminal 03 = Run REV</li> </ul> <p>Drive will restart after a "Stop" command when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop is removed and Run FWD is held active</li> </ul> <p> <b>ATTENTION:</b> Hazard of injury exists due to unintended operation. When P036 [Start Source] is set to option 3 or option 6, and the Run input is maintained, the Run inputs do not need to be toggled after a Stop input or a fault clear for the drive to run again. The drive will stop only when the stop command is maintained or the drive is faulted.</p>
<b>Options</b>	<p> <b>ATTENTION:</b> When operating in 2-wire Level Sense (Run Level), the drive should only be controlled from the Digital Input Terminal Blocks. This should NOT be used with any other DSI or Network device.</p>
4 "2-W Hi Speed"	<p>The I/O terminal block controls drive operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I/O Terminal 01 = Stop: Coast to Stop</li> <li>• I/O Terminal 02 = Run FWD</li> <li>• I/O Terminal 03 = Run REV</li> </ul> <p>Outputs are kept in a ready-to-run state. The drive responds to a "Start" command within 10 ms.</p> <p><b>IMPORTANT</b> There is greater potential voltage on the output terminals when using this option.</p>
5 "Comm Port"	<p>Remote communications control drive operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I/O Terminal 01 = Stop: Coast to Stop</li> <li>• I/O Terminal 02 = Not Used</li> <li>• I/O Terminal 03 = Not Used</li> </ul>
6 "2-W Lvl/Enbl"	<p>The I/O terminal block controls drive operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I/O Terminal 01 = Function Loss: Fault and Coast to Stop</li> <li>• I/O Terminal 02 = Run FWD</li> <li>• I/O Terminal 03 = SW Enable</li> </ul> <p>The Drive restarts after a "Stop" command when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop is removed and Run FWD is held active</li> </ul> <p> <b>ATTENTION:</b> Hazard of injury exists due to unintended operation. When P036 [Start Source] is set to option 3 or option 6, and the Run input is maintained, the Run inputs do not need to be toggled after a Stop input or a fault clear for the drive to run again. The drive will stop only when the stop command is maintained or the drive is faulted.</p>

**P037 [Stop Mode]**Related Parameter(s): [P036](#), [C105](#), [A176](#), [A177](#), [A178](#)

Active stop mode for all stop sources [for example, keypad, run forward (I/O Terminal 02), run reverse (I/O Terminal 03), RS-485 port] except as noted below.

**IMPORTANT** I/O Terminal 01 is always a coast to stop input except when [P036](#) [Start Source] is set for "3-Wire" control. When in three wire control, I/O Terminal 01 is controlled by [P037](#) [Stop Mode].**Hardware Enable Circuitry**By default, I/O Terminal 01 is a coast to stop input. The status of the input is interpreted by drive software. If the application requires the drive to be disabled without software interpretation, a "dedicated" hardware enable configuration can be utilized. This is accomplished by removing the ENBL enable jumper on the control board. See [Maximum Control Wire Recommendations on page 23](#) for details. In this case, the drive will always coast to a stop regardless of the settings of [P036](#) [Start Source] and [P037](#) [Stop Mode].

0 "Ramp, CF" <sup>(1)</sup>	Ramp to Stop. The "Stop" command clears the active fault.
1 "Coast, CF" <sup>(1)</sup> (Default)	Coast to Stop. The "Stop" command clears the active fault.
2 "DC Brake, CF" <sup>(1)</sup>	DC Injection Braking Stop. The "Stop" command clears the active fault.
3 "DCBrkAuto,CF" <sup>(1)</sup>	DC Injection Braking Stop with Auto Shutoff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The standard DC Injection Braking for value set in <a href="#">A176</a> [DC Brake Time].</li> <li>OR</li> <li>The drive shuts off if it detects that the motor is stopped.</li> </ul> The "Stop" command clears the active fault.
4 "Ramp"	Ramp to stop
5 "Coast"	Coast to stop
6 "DC Brake"	DC Injection Braking Stop
7 "DC BrakeAuto"	DC Injection Braking Stop with Auto Shutoff <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The standard DC Injection Braking for value set in <a href="#">A176</a> [DC Brake Time].</li> <li>OR</li> <li>The drive shuts off if it detects that the motor is stopped.</li> </ul>

<sup>(1)</sup> The Stop input also clears the active fault.**P038 [Speed Reference]**Related Parameters: [b001](#), [b002](#), [P038](#), [P040](#), [P042](#), [T051...T054](#), [T070](#), [T071](#), [T073](#), [T074](#), [T075](#), [C102](#), [A141](#), [A142](#), [A143...A146](#), [A152](#), [d301](#)

Sets the source of the speed reference to the drive.

The drive speed command can be obtained from a number of different sources. The source is normally determined by [P038](#) [Speed Reference]. However, when [T051...T054](#) [Digital Inx Sel] is set to option 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 14, 15, 16, or 17 and the digital input is active, or if [A152](#) [PID Ref Sel] is not set to option 0, the speed reference commanded by [P038](#) [Speed Reference] is overridden. See the flowchart on [page 31](#) for more information on speed reference control priority.

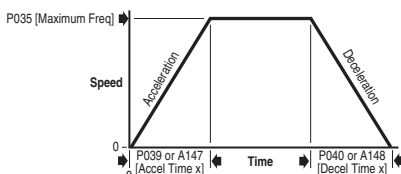
0 "Drive Keypad"	The internal frequency command from the digital speed keys on the integral keypad.
1 "InternalFreq"	The internal frequency command from <a href="#">A142</a> [Internal Freq]. Must be set when using MOP function.
2 "Analog In 1" (Default)	The external frequency command from an analog source as determined by <a href="#">T069</a> [Analog In 1 Sel] and dip switch AI1 on the control board. The default dip switch setting is 10V.
3 "Analog In 2"	the external frequency command from an analog source as determined by <a href="#">T073</a> [Analog In 2 Sel] and dip switch AI2 on the control board. The default dip switch setting is 10V.
4 "Preset Freq"	The external frequency command as defined by <a href="#">A141...A146</a> [Preset Freq x] when <a href="#">T051...T054</a> [Digital Inx Sel] are programmed as "Preset Frequencies" and the digital inputs are active.
5 "Comm Port"	The external frequency command from the communications port. See <a href="#">Appendix E</a> and <a href="#">Appendix G</a> for details. Parameter <a href="#">C102</a> [Comm Format] is used to select a communications protocol.

**P039 [Accel Time 1]**Related Parameters: [P038](#), [P040](#), [T051...T054](#), [A141](#), [A143...A146](#), [A147](#)

Sets the rate of acceleration for all speed increases

$$\frac{\text{Maximum Freq}}{\text{Accel Time}} = \text{Accel Rate}$$

<b>Values</b>	Default:	20.00 s - 2.2...110 kW (3.0...150 HP) 60.00 s - 132...250 kW (200...350 HP)
	Min/Max:	0.00/600.00 s
	Display:	0.01 s



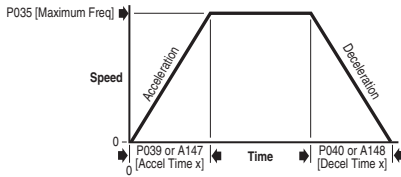
**P040 [Decel Time 1]**

Related Parameters: [P038](#), [P039](#), [T051...T054](#), [A141](#), [A143...A146](#), [A148](#)

Sets the rate of deceleration for all speed decreases

$$\frac{\text{Maximum Freq}}{\text{Decel Time}} = \text{Decel Rate}$$

<b>Values</b>	Default:	20.00 s - 2.2...110 kW (3.0...150 HP) 60.00 s - 132...250 kW (200...350 HP)
	Min/Max:	0.00/600.00 s
	Display:	0.01 s



**P041 [Reset to Defaults]**

Stop the drive before changing this parameter.

Resets all parameter values to factory defaults

**IMPORTANT** Drives packaged for fan and pump applications ship with custom default settings that differ from Factory Defaults. Setting this parameter to option 1 will require reprogramming of select parameters. See PowerFlex 400 AC Drive Packages for Fan and Pump Installation Instructions, publication [23C-IN001](#) for packaged drive default settings.

<b>Options</b>	0 "Ready/Idle" (Default)	—
	1 "Factory Rset"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>After the reset function is complete, this parameter sets itself back to "0".</li> <li>Causes an F48 <a href="#">Params Defaulted</a> fault.</li> </ul>

**P042 [Auto Mode]**

Related Parameters: [P036](#), [P038](#)

Stop the drive before changing this parameter.

Determines the operation of the "Auto" key on the integral keypad. See [Keypad Hand-off-Auto Functions on page 40](#) for details.

<b>Options</b>	0 "No function"	The LED above "Auto" key is always dark.
	1 "Hnd-Off-Auto" (Default)	Toggles Control Start and Frequency Control to and from the keypad. Starts the drive.
	2 "Local/Remote"	Toggles Control Start and Frequency Control to and from the keypad.
	3 "Auto/Manual"	Toggles only the Frequency Control to and from the keypad.

**P043 [Motor OL Ret]**

Related Parameters: [P033](#), [A181](#)

Enables/disables the Motor Overload Retention function. When enabled, the value held in the motor overload counter is saved at power-down and restored at power-up.

<b>Options</b>	0 "Disabled" (Default)	—
	1 "Enabled"	—


## Terminal Block Group

**T051 [Digital In1 Sel]** (I/O Terminal 05)  
**T052 [Digital In2 Sel]** (I/O Terminal 06)  
**T053 [Digital In3 Sel]** (I/O Terminal 07)  
**T054 [Digital In4 Sel]** (I/O Terminal 08)

Related Parameters: [P036](#), [P038](#), [P039](#), [P040](#) [A141](#), [A142](#), [A143](#)...[A146](#), [A147](#), [A148](#), [A166](#), [A177](#), [A180](#), [d301](#), [d302](#)

 Stop the drive before changing this parameter.

Selects the function for the digital inputs. See the flowchart on [page 31](#) for more information on speed reference control priority.

0 "Not Used"	The terminal has no function but can be read over network communications via <a href="#">d302</a> [Contrl In Status].
1 "Purge" <sup>(1)</sup> (T051 Default)	Starts the drive at Purge speed regardless of the selected start source. Purge can occur, and is operational, at any time whether the drive is running or stopped. If a valid stop condition is present, other than from the Comm Port or SW Enable input (I/O Terminal 03), the drive will not start on the Purge Input Transition.   <b>ATTENTION:</b> A Purge command will take precedence over a stop command from the Comm Port/ Network and over a SW Enable command from the terminal block. Insure that another stop method is available, such as I/O Terminal 01 of the control terminal block, if stopping is necessary during a purge.
2 "Auto Mode" <sup>(1)</sup>	When active, Auto Mode forces the drive into "Auto" control mode. The start source is determined by <a href="#">P036</a> [Start Source] and the speed reference is determined by <a href="#">P038</a> [Speed Reference].
3 "Local" <sup>(1)</sup> (T052 Default)	When active, sets integral keypad as start source and digital speed keys on the integral keypad as speed source.
4 "Comm Port" <sup>(1)</sup> (T054 Default)	When active, sets communication device as default start/speed command source.
5 "PID Disable"	Disables PID function. Drive uses the next valid non-PID speed reference.
6 "PID Hold"	Drive output remains at current value. The integrator for Process PID loop is also clamped at current value.
7 "PID Reset"	The integrator for the Process PID loop is reset to zero and drive output is set to Preload value.
8 "Preset Freq"	Preset speed inputs that enable the use of preset speeds.
9 "Aux Fault"	If input is enable but not active, the drive will immediately fault.
10 "Clear Fault" (T053 Default)	Clears an active fault.
11 "RampStop,CF"	The drive immediately ramps to stop. Can also be used to clear a fault.
12 "CoastStop,CF"	The drive immediately coasts to stop. Can also be used to clear a fault.
Options 13 "DCInjStop,CF"	The drive immediately begins a DC Injection stop. Can also be used to clear a fault.
14 "Anlg1 InCtrl" <sup>(1)</sup>	Selects Analog Input 1 control for the frequency reference.
15 "Anlg2 InCtrl" <sup>(1)</sup>	Selects Analog Input 2 control for the frequency reference
16 "MOP Up"	Increases the value of <a href="#">A142</a> [Internal Freq] at the current Accel rate if <a href="#">P038</a> [Speed Reference] is set to 1 "InternalFreq". Default for A142 is 60 Hz.
17 "MOP Down"	Decreases the value of <a href="#">A142</a> [Internal Freq] at the current Decel rate if <a href="#">P038</a> [Speed Reference] is set to 1 "InternalFreq". Default for A142 is 60 Hz.
18 "Acc & Dec 2" <sup>(1)</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When active, A147 [Accel Time 2] and A148 [Decel Time 2] are used for all ramp rates.</li> <li>Can only be tied to one input.</li> </ul> See the flowchart on <a href="#">page 32</a> for more information on Accel/Decel selection.
19 "Current Lmt2"	When active, <a href="#">A180</a> [Current Limit 2] determines the drive current limit level.
20 "Force DC"	If the drive is not running, applying this input causes the drive to apply a DC Holding current (use <a href="#">A177</a> [DC Brake Level], ignoring <a href="#">A176</a> [DC Brake Time] while the input is applied.
21 "Mtr I-Lock 1"	
22 "Mtr I-Lock 2"	
23 "Mtr I-Lock 3"	
24 "Mtr I-Lock 4"	
25 "Cmd Reverse"	When programmed and active the drive will run in the reverse direction when started from the integral keypad.
31 "Logic In 1"	Input 1 used by digital output settings.
32 "Logic In 2"	Input 2 used by digital output settings.
36 "Damper Input"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When active, the drive is allowed to run normally.</li> <li>When inactive, the drive is forced into sleep mode and is prevented from accelerating to commanded speed.</li> </ul>

(1) This function may be tied to one input only.

**T055 [Relay Out1 Sel]**


Related Parameters: [P033](#), [T056](#), [T058](#), [T059](#), [T069](#), [T072](#), [T073](#), [T076](#), [A163](#), [d318](#)

Sets the condition that changes the state of the output relay contacts.

	0 "Ready/Fault" (Default)	The relay changes state when power is applied. This indicates that the drive is ready for operation. The relay returns the drive to shelf state when power is removed or a fault occurs.
	1 "At Frequency"	The drive reaches the commanded frequency.
	2 "MotorRunning"	The motor is receiving power from the drive.
	3 "Hand Active"	Active when the drive is in local control.
	4 "Motor Overld"	A motor overload condition exists.
	5 "Ramp Reg"	The ramp regulator is modifying the programmed accel/decel times to avoid an overcurrent or overvoltage fault from occurring.
	6 "Above Freq"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The drive exceeds the frequency (Hz) value that is set in <a href="#">T056</a> [Relay Out1 Level].</li> <li>Use T056 to set the threshold.</li> </ul>
	7 "Above Cur"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The drive exceeds the current (% Amps) value that is set in <a href="#">T056</a> [Relay Out1 Level].</li> <li>Use T056 to set the threshold.</li> </ul>
	<b>IMPORTANT</b> Value for <a href="#">T056</a> [Relay Out1 Level] must be entered in percent of drive rated output current.	
	8 "Above DCVolt"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The drive exceeds the DC bus voltage value that is set in <a href="#">T056</a> [Relay Out1 Level].</li> <li>Use T056 to set the threshold.</li> </ul>
<b>Options</b>	9 "Above Anlg 2"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The analog input voltage (I/O Terminal 17) exceeds the value set in <a href="#">T056</a> [Relay Out1 Level].</li> <li>Do not use if <a href="#">T073</a> [Analog In 2 Sel] is set to 3 "Voltage Mode - Bipolar".</li> <li>This parameter setting can also be used to indicate a PTC trip point when the input (I/O Terminal 17) is wired to a PTC and external resistor.</li> <li>Use T056 to set the threshold.</li> </ul>
	10 "Above PF Ang"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Power Factor angle has exceeded the value set in <a href="#">T056</a> [Relay Out1 Level].</li> <li>Use T056 to set the threshold.</li> </ul>
	11 "Anlg In Loss"	An analog input loss has occurred. Program <a href="#">T072</a> [Analog In 1 Loss] and/or <a href="#">T076</a> [Analog In 2 Loss] for the desired action when an input loss occurs.
	12 "ParamControl"	Enables the output to be controlled over network communications by writing to <a href="#">T056</a> [Relay Out1 Level]. (0 = Off, 1 = On)
	13 "Retries Exst"	The value set in <a href="#">A163</a> [Auto Rstrt Tries] is exceeded.
	14 "NonRec Fault"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The number of retries for <a href="#">A163</a> [Auto Rstrt Tries] is exceeded, or</li> <li>A non-resettable fault occurs, or</li> <li><a href="#">A163</a> [Auto Rstrt Tries] is not enabled.</li> </ul>
	15 "Reverse"	The drive is commanded to run in reverse direction.
	16 "Logic In 1"	An input is programmed as "Logic In 1" and is active.
	17 "Logic In 2"	An input is programmed as "Logic In 2" and is active.
	23 "Aux Motor"	The Auxiliary Motor is commanded to run. See <a href="#">Appendix C</a> for details.
	24 "Fault" (with FRN 7.xx and later)	Relay remains in the off state when power is applied to the drive and energizes when a fault occurs. This is inverted from Option 0, "Ready/Fault".

**T056 [Relay Out1 Level]**

Related Parameters: [T055](#), [T058](#), [T059](#), [d318](#)

 32-bit parameter

Sets the trip point for the digital output relay if the value of [T055](#) [Relay Out1 Sel] is 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, or 12.

T055 Setting	T056 Min/Max
6	0/320 Hz
7	0/180%
8	0/815V
9	0/100%
10	1/180°
12	0/1

	Default:	0.0
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/9999
	Display:	0.1

**T058 [Relay 1 On Time]**Related Parameters: [T055](#), [T056](#), [T059](#)

Sets the delay time before the relay energizes after a required condition testing.

	Default:	0.0 s
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/600.0 s
	Display:	0.1 s

**T059 [Relay 1 Off Time]**Related Parameters: [T055](#), [T058](#), [T058](#)

Sets the delay time before the relay de-energizes after a required condition testing ceases.


**IMPORTANT** Do not use this parameter with Auxiliary Motor Control mode AutoSwap enabled.

	Default:	0.0 s
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/600.0 s
	Display:	0.1 s

**T060 [Relay Out2 Sel]**Related Parameters: [P033](#), [T061](#), [T063](#), [T064](#), [T076](#), [A163](#), [d318](#)

Sets the condition that changes the state of the output relay contacts.

	0 "Ready/Fault" (Default)	The relay changes state when power is applied. This indicates that the drive is ready for operation. Relay returns drive to shelf state when power is removed or a fault occurs.
	1 "At Frequency"	The drive reaches the commanded frequency.
	2 "MotorRunning" (Default)	The motor is receiving power from the drive.
	3 "Hand Active"	Active when the drive is in local control.
	4 "Motor Overld"	A motor overload condition exists.
	5 "Ramp Reg"	Ramp regulator is modifying the programmed accel/decel times to avoid an overcurrent or overvoltage fault from occurring.
	6 "Above Freq"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The drive exceeds the frequency (Hz) value set in <a href="#">T061</a> [Relay Out2 Level].</li> <li>Use T061 to set the threshold.</li> </ul>
	7 "Above Cur"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The drive exceeds the current (% Amps) value set in <a href="#">T061</a> [Relay Out2 Level].</li> <li>Use T061 to set the threshold.</li> </ul>
		<b>IMPORTANT</b> Value for <a href="#">T061</a> [Relay Out2 Level] must be entered in percent of drive rated output current.
	8 "Above DCVolt"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The drive exceeds the DC bus voltage value set in <a href="#">T061</a> [Relay Out2 Level].</li> <li>Use T061 to set the threshold.</li> </ul>
<b>Options</b>	9 "Above Anlg 2"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The analog input voltage (I/O Terminal 17) exceeds the value set in <a href="#">T061</a> [Relay Out2 Level].</li> <li>Do not use if <a href="#">T073</a> [Analog In 2 Sel] is set to 3 "Voltage Mode - Bipolar".</li> <li>This parameter setting can also be used to indicate a PTC trip point when the input (I/O Terminal 17) is wired to a PTC and external resistor.</li> <li>Use T061 to set the threshold.</li> </ul>
	10 "Above PF Ang"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Power Factor angle has exceeded the value set in <a href="#">T061</a> [Relay Out2 Level].</li> <li>Use T061 to set the threshold.</li> </ul>
	11 "Anlg In Loss"	An analog input loss has occurred. Program <a href="#">T072</a> [Analog In 1 Loss] and/or <a href="#">T076</a> [Analog In 2 Loss] for the desired action when an input loss occurs.
	12 "ParamControl"	Enables the output to be controlled over network communications by writing to <a href="#">T061</a> [Relay Out2 Level]. (0 = Off, 1 = On)
	13 "Retries Exst"	The value set in <a href="#">A163</a> [Auto Rstrt Tries] is exceeded.
	14 "NonRec Fault"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The number of retries for <a href="#">A163</a> [Auto Rstrt Tries] is exceeded, or</li> <li>A non-resettable fault occurs, or</li> <li><a href="#">A163</a> [Auto Rstrt Tries] is not enabled.</li> </ul>
	15 "Reverse"	The drive is commanded to run in reverse direction.
	16 "Logic In 1"	An input is programmed as "Logic In 1" and is active.
	17 "Logic In 2"	An input is programmed as "Logic In 2" and is active.
	23 "Aux Motor"	The Auxiliary Motor is commanded to run. See <a href="#">Appendix C</a> for details.
	24 "Fault" (with FRN 7.xx and later)	The relay remains in the off state when power is applied to the drive and energizes when a fault occurs. This is inverted from Option 0, "Ready/Fault".

**T061 [Relay Out2 Level]**Related Parameters: [T060](#), [T063](#), [T064](#), [d318](#) 32-bit parameter.

Sets the trip point for the digital output relay if the value of T060 [Relay Out2 Sel] is 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, or 12.

T060 Setting	T061 Min/Max
6	0/320 Hz
7	0/180%
8	0/815V
9	0/100%
10	1/180°
12	0/1

	Default:	0.0
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/9999
	Display:	0.1

**T063 [Relay 2 On Time]**Related Parameters: [T060](#), [T061](#), [T064](#)

Sets a delay time before Relay energizes after required condition testing.

	Default:	0.0 Secs
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/600.0 Secs
	Display:	0.1 Secs

**T064 [Relay 2 Off Time]**Related Parameters: [T060](#), [T061](#), [T063](#)

Sets a delay time before Relay de-energizes after required condition testing ceases.


**IMPORTANT** Do not use this parameter with Auxiliary Motor Control mode AutoSwap enabled.

	Default:	0.0 Secs
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/600.0 Secs
	Display:	0.1 Secs

**T065 [Opto Out Sel]**Related Parameters: [P033](#), [T066](#), [T068](#), [T072](#), [T076](#), [A163](#), [d318](#)

Determines the operation of the programmable opto output.

0 "Ready/Fault"	Opto output is active when power is applied. This indicates that the drive is ready for operation. Opto output is inactive when power is removed or a fault occurs.
1 "At Frequency" (Default)	Drive reaches commanded frequency
2 "MotorRunning"	Motor is receiving power from the drive.
3 "Hand Active"	Active when drive is in local control.
4 "Motor Overld"	Motor overload condition exists.
5 "Ramp Reg"	Ramp regulator is modifying the programmed accel/decel times to avoid an overcurrent or overvoltage fault from occurring.
6 "Above Freq"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drive exceeds the frequency (Hz) value set in <a href="#">T066</a> [Opto Out Level].</li> <li>Use T066 to set threshold.</li> </ul>
7 "Above Cur"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drive exceeds the current (% Amps) value set in <a href="#">T066</a> [Opto Out Level].</li> <li>Use T066 to set threshold.</li> </ul>
<b>IMPORTANT</b> Value for <a href="#">T066</a> [Opto Out Level] must be entered in percent of drive rated output current.	
8 "Above DCVolt"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drive exceeds the DC bus voltage value set in <a href="#">T066</a> [Opto Out Level].</li> <li>Use T066 to set threshold.</li> </ul>
<b>Options</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Analog input voltage (I/O Terminal 17) exceeds the value set in <a href="#">T066</a> [Opto Out Level].</li> <li>Do not use if <a href="#">T073</a> [Analog In 2 Sel] is set to 3 "Voltage Mode - Bipolar".</li> <li>This parameter setting can also be used to indicate a PTC trip point when the input (I/O Terminal 17) is wired to a PTC and external resistor.</li> <li>Use T066 to set threshold.</li> </ul>
	9 "Above Anlg 2"
10 "Above PF Ang"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power Factor angle has exceeded the value set in <a href="#">T066</a> [Opto Out Level].</li> <li>Use T066 to set threshold.</li> </ul>
11 "Anlg In Loss"	Analog input loss has occurred. Program <a href="#">T072</a> [Analog In 1 Loss] and/or <a href="#">T076</a> [Analog In 2 Loss] for desired action when input loss occurs.
12 "ParamControl"	Enables the output to be controlled over network communications by writing to <a href="#">T066</a> [Opto Out Level]. (0 = Off, 1 = On.)
13 "Retries Exst"	Value set in <a href="#">A163</a> [Auto Rstrt Tries] is exceeded.
14 "NonRec Fault"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of retries for <a href="#">A163</a> [Auto Rstrt Tries] is exceeded, or</li> <li>Non-resettable fault occurs, or</li> <li><a href="#">A163</a> [Auto Rstrt Tries] is not enabled.</li> </ul>
15 "Reverse"	Drive is commanded to run in reverse direction.
16 "Logic In 1"	An input is programmed as "Logic In 1" and is active.
17 "Logic In 2"	An input is programmed as "Logic In 2" and is active.
24 "Fault" (with FRN 7.xx and later)	Relay remains in the off state when power is applied to the drive and energizes when a fault occurs. This is inverted from Option 0, "Ready/Fault".

**T066 [Opto Out Level]**Related Parameter(s): [T065](#), [T068](#), [A163](#), [d318](#)
 32-bit parameter.
Determines the on/off point for the opto output when [T065](#) [Opto Out Sel] is set to option 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, or 12.

T065 Setting	T066 Min/Max
6	0/320 Hz
7	0/180%
8	0/815 V
9	0/100%
10	1/180°
12	0/1

<b>Values</b>	Default:	0.0
	Min/Max:	0.0/9999
	Display:	0.1

Related Parameters: [T065](#), [T066](#)

**T068 [Opto Out Logic]**

Determines the logic (Normally Open/N.O. or Normally Closed/N.C.) of the opto output.

T058 Option	Opto Out Logic
0	NO (Normally Open)
1	NC (Normally Closed)

**Note:** Setting output to N.C. may cause output to “glitch” on power-up. The off/reset state of all outputs is open.

<b>Values</b>	Default:	0
	Min/Max:	0/1
	Display:	1

**T069 [Analog In 1 Sel]**

Related Parameters: [T055](#), [T070](#), [T071](#), [T072](#)


Sets the Analog Input Signal mode (0...20mA, 4...20mA, or 0...10V). This parameter must match dip switch A11 setting on the control board.

T069 Option	Setting	Input Range	Dip Switch A11 Setting
0	Current Mode	0...20 mA	20 mA
1	Current Mode	4...20 mA	20 mA
2	Voltage Mode - Unipolar	0...10V	10V
4	Current Mode (Square Root)	0...20 mA	20 mA
5	Current Mode (Square Root)	4...20 mA	20 mA
6	Voltage Mode - Unipolar (Square Root)	0...10V	10V

<b>Values</b>	Default:	2
	Min/Max:	0/6
	Display:	1

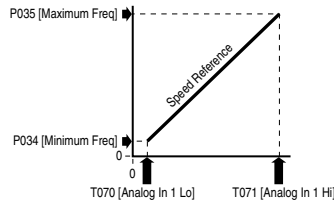
**T070 [Analog In 1 Lo]**

Related Parameters: [P034](#), [P038](#), [T069](#), [T071](#), [T072](#), [A152](#), [A153](#)

 Stop the drive before changing this parameter.

Sets the analog input level that corresponds to [P034](#) [Minimum Freq]. Analog inversion can be accomplished by setting this value larger than [T071](#) [Analog In 1 Hi].


**IMPORTANT** If analog inversion is implemented the drive goes to maximum frequency in the event that the analog input is lost. It is strongly recommended to activate [T072](#) [Analog In 1 Loss] to protect from this potential occurrence.



<b>Values</b>	Default:	0.0%
	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**T071 [Analog In 1 Hi]**

Related Parameters: [P035](#), [P038](#), [T069](#), [T070](#), [T072](#), [A152](#), [A153](#)


 Stop the drive before changing this parameter.

Sets the analog input level that corresponds to [P035](#) [Maximum Freq]. Analog inversion can be accomplished by setting this value smaller than [T070](#) [Analog In 1 Lo].

<b>Values</b>	Default:	100.0%
	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**T072 [Analog In 1 Loss]**

Related Parameters: [T055](#), [T060](#), [T065](#), [T069](#), [T070](#), [T071](#), [A152](#)

 Stop the drive before changing this parameter.

Selects the drive action when an input signal loss is detected. Signal loss is defined as an analog signal less than 1V or 2 mA. The signal loss event ends and normal operation resumes when the input signal level is greater than or equal to 1.5V or 3 mA. If using a 0...10V analog input, set [T070](#) [Analog In 1 Lo] to a minimum of 20% (for instance, 2 volts).

The drive faults on an F29 [Analog Input Loss](#) when the analog signal is lost if this parameter is used for the PID feedback, and this parameter and [A152](#) [PID Ref Sel] are both set to an option other than 0 "Disabled".

	0 "Disabled" (Default)	–
	1 "Fault (F29)"	F29 Analog Input Loss
	2 "Stop"	Uses P037 [Stop Mode]
	3 "Zero Ref"	The drive runs at zero speed reference.
<b>Options</b>	4 "Min Freq Ref"	The drive runs at minimum frequency.
	5 "Max Freq Ref"	The drive runs at maximum frequency.
	6 "Preset Freq0"	The drive runs at A143 [Preset Freq 0].
	7 "Hold Last" (with FRN 6.xx and later)	The drive uses the last frequency command from the analog input prior to signal loss, or last PID reference prior to signal loss when used as a PID reference.

**T073 [Analog In 2 Sel]**

Related Parameters: [P038](#), [T055](#), [T065](#), [T074](#), [T075](#), [T076](#), [A152](#)

Sets the analog input signal mode (0-20mA, 4-20mA, 0-10V, -10...+10V). This parameter must match dip switch AI2 setting on the control board.


T073 Option	Setting	Input Range	DIP Switch AI2 Setting
0	Current Mode	0...20 mA	20 mA
1	Current Mode	4...20 mA	20 mA
2	Voltage Mode - Unipolar	0...10V	10V
3 <sup>(1)</sup>	Voltage Mode - Bipolar	-10...+10V	10V
4	Current Mode (Square Root)	0...20 mA	20 mA
5	Current Mode (Square Root)	4...20 mA	20 mA
6	Voltage Mode - Unipolar (Square Root)	0...10V	10V
7	Voltage Mode - Bipolar (Square Root)	-10...+10V	10V

(1) Setting 3 is only available on [Analog In 2 Sel]. Input 2 is isolated and supports a bi-polar input, so that setting 3 determines if the voltage input is enabled for bipolar control. If bipolar is selected, P034 [Minimum Freq] and T074 [Analog In 2 Lo] are ignored. If input 2 is set up for current control, Bipolar mode is not possible. If the analog input is inverted ([Analog In 2 Lo] > [Analog In 2 Hi]), Bipolar mode is disabled and this input uses unipolar control only (negative values are treated like zero).

	Default:	2
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/7
	Display:	1

**T074 [Analog In 2 Lo]**

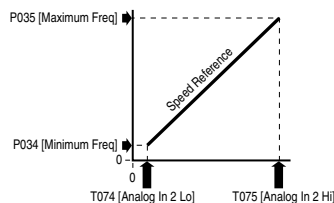
Related Parameters: [P034](#), [P038](#), [T072](#), [T073](#), [T075](#), [T076](#), [A152](#), [A153](#)

 Stop drive before changing this parameter.

Sets the analog input level that corresponds to [P034](#) [Minimum Freq]. Analog inversion can be accomplished by setting this value larger than [T075](#) [Analog In 2 Hi].

**IMPORTANT**


If analog inversion is implemented the drive goes to maximum frequency in the event the analog input is lost. It is strongly recommended to activate [T072](#) [Analog In 1 Loss] to protect from this potential occurrence.



	Default:	0.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**T075 [Analog In 2 Hi]**

Related Parameters: [P035](#), [P038](#), [T073](#), [T074](#), [T076](#), [A152](#), [A153](#)


 Stop the drive before changing this parameter.

Sets the analog input level that corresponds to [P035](#) [Maximum Freq]. Analog inversion can be accomplished by setting this value smaller than [T074](#) [Analog In 2 Lo].

	Default:	100.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**T076 [Analog In 2 Loss]**

Related Parameters: [T055](#), [T060](#), [T065](#), [T073](#), [T074](#), [T075](#)

 Stop the drive before changing this parameter.

Selects drive action when an input signal loss is detected. Signal loss is defined as an analog signal less than 1V or 2 mA. The signal loss event ends and normal operation resumes when the input signal level is greater than or equal to 1.5V or 3 mA. If using a 0...10V analog input, set [T074](#) [Analog In 2 Lo] to a minimum of 20% (for instance, 2 volts).

The drive faults on an F29 [Analog Input Loss](#) when the analog signal is lost if this parameter is used for the PID feedback, and this parameter and [A152](#) [PID Ref Sel] are both set to an option other than 0 "Disabled"

	0 "Disabled" (Default)	—
	1 "Fault (F29)"	F29 Analog Input Loss
	2 "Stop"	Uses P037 [Stop Mode]
	3 "Zero Ref"	The drive runs at zero speed reference.
<b>Options</b>	4 "Min Freq Ref"	The drive runs at minimum frequency.
	5 "Max Freq Ref"	The drive runs at maximum frequency.
	6 "Preset Freq0"	The drive runs at A143 [Preset Freq 0].
	7 "Hold Last" (with FRN 6.xx and later)	The drive uses the last frequency command from the analog input prior to signal loss, or last PID reference prior to signal loss when used as a PID reference.

**T077 [Sleep-Wake Sel]**

Related Parameters: [T078](#), [T079](#), [T080](#), [T081](#), [T090](#), [T091](#)

The drive "sleeps" if the appropriate analog input drops below the set [Sleep Level] for the time set in [Sleep Time] and the drive is running. When entering sleep mode the drive ramps to zero and the run indicator ( $R_{\text{off}}$  or  $R_{\text{off}}$ ) on the keypad display flashes to indicate that the drive is in "sleep" mode. When the appropriate analog input rises above the set [Wake Level] the drive "wakes" and ramps to the commanded frequency.

Inversion can be accomplished by setting [T078](#) [Sleep Level] to a higher setting than [T080](#) [Wake Level].



**ATTENTION:** Enabling the Sleep-Wake function can cause unexpected machine operation during the Wake mode. Equipment damage and/or personal injury can result if this parameter is used in an inappropriate application. In addition, all applicable local, national and international codes, standards, regulations or industry guidelines must be considered.

	0 "Disabled" (Default)	—
	1 "Analog In 1"	Sleep and Wake are enabled from Analog Input 1.
<b>Options</b>	2 "Analog In 2"	Sleep and Wake are enabled from Analog Input 2.
	3 "Command Freq"	Sleep and Wake are enabled based on drive commanded frequency.
	4 "Ind Slp Wake" (with FRN 7.xx and later)	Sleep and Wake are enabled independently using parameters T090 [Sleep Sel] and T091 [Wake Sel].

**T078 [Sleep Level]**

Related Parameters: [T077](#), [T079](#), [T080](#), [T081](#)

Sets the analog input level that the drive must reach to enter sleep mode.

	Default:	10.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**T079 [Sleep Time]**

Related Parameters: [T077](#), [T078](#), [T080](#), [T081](#)

Sets the analog input time that the drive must stay below to enter sleep mode.

	Default:	0.0 s
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/600.0 s
	Display:	0.1 s

**T080 [Wake Level]**Related Parameters: [T077](#), [T078](#), [T079](#), [T081](#)

Sets the analog input level that the drive must reach to wake from sleep mode.

	Default:	15.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**T081 [Wake Time]**Related Parameters: [T077](#), [T078](#), [T079](#), [T080](#)

Sets the analog input time that the drive must stay above to wake from sleep mode.

	Default:	0.0 s
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/600.0 s
	Display:	0.1 s

**T082 [Analog Out1 Sel]**Related Parameters: [P035](#), [T083](#), [T084](#)

Sets the analog output signal mode (0...20 mA, 4...20 mA, or 0...10V). The output is used to provide a signal that is proportional to several drive conditions. This parameter must match the dip switch A01 setting.

Setting	Output Range	Minimum Output Value	Maximum Output Value = [Analog Output High]	Filter <sup>(1)</sup>	Dip Switch A01 Setting	Related Parameter
0 OutFreq 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0 Hz	[Maximum Freq]	None	10V	<a href="#">b001</a>
1 OutCurr 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0 A	200% Drive Rated FLA	Filter A	10V	<a href="#">b003</a>
2 OutTorq 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0 A	200% Drive Rated FLA	Filter A	10V	<a href="#">b013</a>
3 OutVolt 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0 V	120% Drive Rated Output V	None	10V	<a href="#">b004</a>
4 OutPowr 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0 kW	200% Drive Rated Power	Filter A	10V	<a href="#">b010</a>
5 Setpnt 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	None	10V	<a href="#">T084</a>
6 TstData 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0000	65535 (Hex FFFF)	None	10V	<a href="#">A196</a>
7 OutFreq 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0 Hz	[Maximum Freq]	None	20 mA	<a href="#">b001</a>
8 OutCurr 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0 A	200% Drive Rated FLA	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">b003</a>
9 OutTorq 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0 A	200% Drive Rated FLA	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">b013</a>
10 OutVolt 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0 V	120% Drive Rated Output V	None	20 mA	<a href="#">b004</a>
11 OutPowr 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0 kW	200% Drive Rated Power	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">b010</a>
12 Setpnt 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	None	20 mA	<a href="#">T084</a>
13 TstData 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0000	65535 (Hex FFFF)	None	20 mA	<a href="#">A196</a>
14 OutFreq 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0 Hz	[Maximum Freq]	None	20 mA	<a href="#">b001</a>
15 OutCurr 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0 A	200% Drive Rated FLA	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">b003</a>
16 OutTorq 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0 A	200% Drive Rated FLA	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">b013</a>
17 OutVolt 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0 V	120% Drive Rated Output V	None	20 mA	<a href="#">b004</a>
18 OutPowr 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0 kW	200% Drive Rated Power	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">b010</a>
19 Setpnt 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	None	20 mA	<a href="#">T084</a>
20 TstData 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0000	65535 (Hex FFFF)	None	20 mA	<a href="#">A196</a>
21 MinFreq 0-10	0...10V	0V = Min. Freq	[Maximum Freq]	None	10V	<a href="#">b001</a>
22 MinFreq 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = Min. Freq	[Maximum Freq]	None	20 mA	<a href="#">b001</a>
23 MinFreq 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = Min. Freq	[Maximum Freq]	None	20 mA	<a href="#">b001</a>
24 Anlgn1 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	Filter A	10V	<a href="#">d305</a>
25 Anlgn1 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">d305</a>
26 Anlgn1 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">d305</a>
27 Anlgn2 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	Filter A	10V	<a href="#">d306</a>
28 Anlgn2 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">d306</a>
29 Anlgn2 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">d306</a>

(1) For settings with the filter enabled, if a 0...100% step change occurs, the output will reach 95% in 500 ms, 99% in 810 milliseconds and 100% in 910 ms.

	Default:	0
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/29
	Display:	1

**T083 [Analog Out1 High]**Related Parameters: [P035](#), [T082](#), [T084](#)

Scales the Maximum Output Value for the [T082](#) [Analog Out1 Sel] source setting.  
Examples:

<b>T083 Setting</b>	<b>T082 Setting</b>	<b>T082 Max. Output Value</b>
50%	1 "OutCurr 0-10"	5V for 200% Drive Rated Output Current
90%	11 "OutPowr 0-20"	18 mA for 200% Drive Rated Power

---

<b>Values</b>	Default:	100%
	Min/Max:	0/800%
	Display:	1%

**T084 [Anlg Out1 Setpt]**Related Parameters: [T082](#), [T083](#)

Sets direct parameter control over the analog output. If enabled, this sets the percent value of analog output.

<b>Values</b>	Default:	0.0%
	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**T085 [Analog Out2 Sel]**Related Parameters: [P035](#), [T086](#), [T087](#)

Sets the analog output signal mode (0...20 mA, 4...20 mA, or 0...10V). The output is used to provide a signal that is proportional to several drive conditions. This parameter must match the dip switch A02 setting.

Setting	Output Range	Minimum Output Value	Maximum Output Value = [Analog Output High]	Filter <sup>(1)</sup>	DIP Switch A02 Setting	Related Parameter
0 OutFreq 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0 Hz	[Maximum Freq]	None	10V	<a href="#">b001</a>
1 OutCurr 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0 A	200% Drive Rated FLA	Filter A	10V	<a href="#">b003</a>
2 OutTorq 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0 A	200% Drive Rated FLA	Filter A	10V	<a href="#">b013</a>
3 OutVolt 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0 V	120% Drive Rated Output V	None	10V	<a href="#">b004</a>
4 OutPowr 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0 kW	200% Drive Rated Power	Filter A	10V	<a href="#">b010</a>
5 Setpnt 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	None	10V	<a href="#">T084</a>
6 TstData 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0000	65535 (Hex FFFF)	None	10V	<a href="#">A196</a>
7 OutFreq 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0 Hz	[Maximum Freq]	None	20 mA	<a href="#">b001</a>
8 OutCurr 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0 A	200% Drive Rated FLA	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">b003</a>
9 OutTorq 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0 A	200% Drive Rated FLA	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">b013</a>
10 OutVolt 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0 V	120% Drive Rated Output V	None	20 mA	<a href="#">b004</a>
11 OutPowr 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0 kW	200% Drive Rated Power	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">b010</a>
12 Setpnt 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	None	20 mA	<a href="#">T084</a>
13 TstData 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0000	65535 (Hex FFFF)	None	20 mA	<a href="#">A196</a>
14 OutFreq 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0 Hz	[Maximum Freq]	None	20 mA	<a href="#">b001</a>
15 OutCurr 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0 A	200% Drive Rated FLA	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">b003</a>
16 OutTorq 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0 A	200% Drive Rated FLA	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">b013</a>
17 OutVolt 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0 Volts	120% Drive Rated Output V	None	20 mA	<a href="#">b004</a>
18 OutPowr 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0 kW	200% Drive Rated Power	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">b010</a>
19 Setpnt 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	None	20 mA	<a href="#">T084</a>
20 TstData 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0000	65535 (Hex FFFF)	None	20 mA	<a href="#">A196</a>
21 MinFreq 0-10	0...10V	0V = Min. Freq	[Maximum Freq]	None	10V	<a href="#">b001</a>
22 MinFreq 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = Min. Freq	[Maximum Freq]	None	20 mA	<a href="#">b001</a>
23 MinFreq 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = Min. Freq	[Maximum Freq]	None	20 mA	<a href="#">b001</a>
24 Anlgn1 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	Filter A	10V	<a href="#">d305</a>
25 Anlgn1 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">d305</a>
26 Anlgn1 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">d305</a>
27 Anlgn2 0-10	0...10V	0V = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	Filter A	10V	<a href="#">d306</a>
28 Anlgn2 0-20	0...20 mA	0 mA = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">d306</a>
29 Anlgn2 4-20	4...20 mA	4 mA = 0.0%	100.0% Setting	Filter A	20 mA	<a href="#">d306</a>

(1) For settings with the filter enabled, if a 0...100% step change occurs, the output reaches 95% in 500 ms, 99% in 810 ms and 100% in 910 ms.

Default:	1
<b>Values</b> Min/Max:	0/29
Display:	1

**T086 [Analog Out2 High]**Related Parameter(s): [P035](#), [T085](#), [T087](#)

Scales the Maximum Output Value for the A065 [Analog Out Sel] source setting.  
Examples:

T086 Setting	T085 Setting	T085 Max. Output Value
50%	1 "OutCurr 0-10"	5V for 200% Drive Rated Output Current
90%	11 "OutPowr 0-20"	18 mA for 200% Drive Rated Power

Default:	100%
<b>Values</b> Min/Max:	0/800%
Display:	1%

**T087 [Anlg Out2 Setpt]**

Related Parameters: [T085](#), [T086](#)

Sets the direct parameter control over the analog output. If enabled, this sets the percent value of analog output.

	Default:	0.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**T088 [Anlg Loss Delay]**

Related Parameters: [T069](#), [T070](#)...[T076](#)

Sets the length of time after power-up during which the drive does not detect an analog signal loss. The drive response to an analog signal loss is set in [T072](#) or [T076](#) [Analog In x Loss].

	Default:	0.0 s
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/20.0 s
	Display:	0.1 s

**T089 [Analog In Filter]**

Sets the level of additional filtering of the analog input signals. A higher number increases filtering and decreases bandwidth. Each setting doubles the applied filtering (1 = 2x filter, 2 = 4x filter, and so on). No additional filtering is applied when set to "0".

	Default:	0
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/14
	Display:	1

**T090 [Sleep Sel]**

Related Parameters: [b001](#), [b002](#), [T077](#), [T078](#), [d305](#), [d306](#)

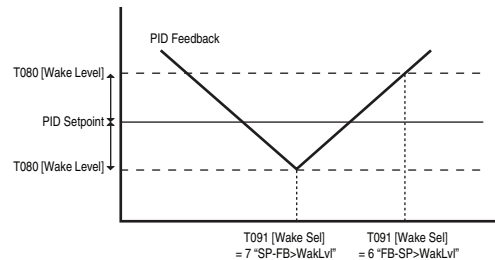
(with FRN 7.xx and later.)  
Selects the operation of the sleep function.

<b>Options</b>	0 "AI1 > SlpLvl" (Default)	Sleep is enabled from Analog Input 1 (d305 [Analog In 1]) above sleep level.
	1 "AI1 < SlpLvl"	Sleep is enabled from Analog Input 1 (d305 [Analog In 1]) below sleep level.
	2 "AI2 > SlpLvl"	Sleep is enabled from Analog Input 2 (d306 [Analog In 2]) above sleep level.
	3 "AI2 < SlpLvl"	Sleep is enabled from Analog Input 2 (d306 [Analog In 2]) below sleep level.
	4 "OFrq>SlpLvl"	Sleep is enabled based on drive output frequency (b001 [Output Freq]) above sleep level.
	5 "OFrq<SlpLvl"	Sleep is enabled based on drive output frequency (b001 [Output Freq]) below sleep level.
	6 "CFrq>SlpLvl"	Sleep is enabled based on drive command frequency (b002 [Commanded Freq]) above sleep level.
7 "CFrq<SlpLvl"	Sleep is enabled based on drive command frequency (b002 [Commanded Freq]) below sleep level.	

**T091 [Wake Sel]**Related Parameters: [T077](#), [T080](#), [A203](#), [d304](#), [d305](#), [d306](#), [d328](#)

(with FRN 7.xx and later.)  
Selects the operation of the wake function.

	0 "AI1 > WakLvl" (Default)	Wake is enabled from Analog Input 1 (d305 [Analog In 1]) above wake-up level.
	1 "AI1 < WakLvl"	Wake is enabled from Analog Input 1 (d305 [Analog In 1]) below wake-up level.
	2 "AI2 > WakLvl"	Wake is enabled from Analog Input 2 (d306 [Analog In 2]) above wake-up level.
	3 "AI2 < WakLvl"	Wake is enabled from Analog Input 2 (d306 [Analog In 2]) below wake-up level.
	4 "CFrq>WakLvl"	Wake is enabled based on drive command frequency (b002 [Commanded Freq]) above wake-up level.
	5 "CFrq<WakLvl"	Wake is enabled based on drive command frequency (b002 [Commanded Freq]) below wake-up level.
	6 "FB-SP>WakLvl"	PID Feedback Display minus PID Setpoint Display above wake-up level. If (d328 [PID Fdbk Display] - d304 [PID Setpnt Displ]) > T080 [Wake Level], then wake is enabled.
	7 "SP-FB>WakLvl"	PID Setpoint Display minus PID Feedback Display above wake-up level. If (d304 [PID Setpnt Displ] - d328 [PID Fdbk Display]) > T080 [Wake Level], then wake is enabled.
<b>Options</b>	8 "AI1 > WakDev"	Wake enabled from Analog Input 1 above PID Setpoint Display plus wake deviation. If d305 [Analog In 1] > (d304 [PID Setpnt Displ] + A203 [Wake Deviation]), then wake is enabled.
	9 "AI1 < WakDev"	Wake enabled from Analog Input 1 below PID Setpoint Display minus wake deviation. If d305 [Analog In 1] < (d304 [PID Setpnt Displ] - A203 [Wake Deviation]), then wake is enabled.
	10 "AI2 > WakDev"	Wake enabled from Analog Input 2 above PID Setpoint Display plus wake deviation. If d306 [Analog In 2] > (d304 [PID Setpnt Displ] + A203 [Wake Deviation]), then wake is enabled.
	11 "AI2 < WakDev"	Wake enabled from Analog Input 2 below PID Setpoint Display minus wake deviation. If d306 [Analog In 2] < (d304 [PID Setpnt Displ] - A203 [Wake Deviation]), then wake is enabled.
	12 "CFrq>WakDev"	Wake enabled based on drive command frequency above PID Setpoint Display plus wake deviation. If b002 [Commanded Freq] > (d304 [PID Setpnt Displ] - A203 [Wake Deviation]), then wake is enabled.
	13 "CFrq<WakDev"	Wake enabled based on drive command frequency below PID Setpoint Display minus wake deviation. If b002 [Commanded Freq] < (d304 [PID Setpnt Displ] - A203 [Wake Deviation]), then wake is enabled.

**Communications Group****C101 [Language]**

Selects the language displayed by the integral LCD display and remote communications option.

<b>Options</b>	1 "English" (Default)	—
	2 "Français"	—
	3 "Español"	—
	4 "Italiano"	—
	5 "Deutsch"	—
	6 "Reserved"	—
	7 "Português"	—
	8 "Reserved"	—
	9 "Reserved"	—
	10 "Nederlands"	—

**C102 [Comm Format]**Related Parameters: [d303...d306](#)

Selects the protocol data bits (8 data bits only), parity (None, Even, Odd), and stop bits (1 or 2) used by the RS-485 port on the drive. See [Appendix D](#) and [Appendix F](#) for details on using the drive communication features.

---

**IMPORTANT** Power to the drive must be cycled before any changes affect drive operation.

---

<b>Options</b>	0 "RTU 8-N-1" (Default)	—
	1 "RTU 8-E-1"	—
	2 "RTU 8-O-1"	—
	3 "RTU 8-N-2"	—
	4 "RTU 8-E-2"	—
	5 "RTU 8-O-2"	—
	6 "MetaSys N2"	—
	7 "P1 8-N-1"	Floor Level Network (FLN)
	8 "P1 8-E-1"	Floor Level Network (FLN)
9 "P1 8-O-1"	Floor Level Network (FLN)	

---

**C103 [Comm Data Rate]**Related Parameters: [d303](#)

Sets the serial port rate for the RS-485 (DSI) port.

---

**IMPORTANT** Power to the drive must be cycled before any changes affect drive operation.

---

<b>Options</b>	0 "1200"	—
	1 "2400"	—
	2 "4800"	—
	3 "9600" (Default)	—
	4 "19.2K"	—
5 "38.4K"	—	

---

**C104 [Comm Node Addr]**Related Parameters: [d303](#)

Sets the drive node address for the RS-485 (DSI) port if using a network connection.

---

**IMPORTANT** Power to the drive must be cycled before any changes affect drive operation.

---

<b>Values</b>	Default:	100
	Min/Max:	1/247
	Display:	1

---

**C105 [Comm Loss Action]**Related Parameters: [d303](#), [P037](#), [C106](#)

Selects the drive's response to a loss of the communication connection or excessive communication errors.

<b>Options</b>	0 "Fault" (Default)	The drive faults on an F81 Comm Loss and coasts to stop.
	1 "Coast Stop"	Stops the drive via coast to stop.
	2 "Stop"	Stops the drive via <a href="#">P037</a> [Stop Mode] setting.
	3 "Continu Last"	The drive continues operating at communication commanded speed saved in RAM.
	4 "Run Preset 0"	The drive runs at preset speed.
5 "Kypd Inc/Dec"	The drive runs at keypad (digital pot) speed.	

---

**C106 [Comm Loss Time]**Related Parameters: [d303](#), [C105](#)

Sets the time that the drive remains in communication loss before implementing the option selected in [C105](#) [Comm Loss Action].

<b>Values</b>	Default:	5.0 s
	Min/Max:	0.1/60.0 s
	Display:	0.1 s

---

**C107 [Comm Write Mode]**

Determines whether parameter changes made over the communication port are saved and stored in Non-Volatile Storage (NVS) or RAM only. If they are stored in RAM, the values are lost at power-down.



**ATTENTION:** Risk of equipment damage exists. If a controller is programmed to write parameter data to Non-Volatile Storage (NVS) frequently, the NVS quickly exceeds its life cycle and cause the drive to malfunction. Do not create a program that frequently uses configurable outputs to write parameter data to NVS unless C107 [Comm Write Mode] is set to option 1.



<b>Options</b>	0 "Save" (Default)	—
	1 "RAM Only"	—

**C108 [Start Source 2]**Related Parameters: [P037](#), [P042](#), [A166](#), [d301](#)

Stop the drive before changing this parameter.

Sets the control scheme used to start the drive when in Comm Control and the communication network commands the drive to run from Local Control. This function is normally used by Point 79 of a P1-FLN. See [Start and Speed Reference Control on page 31](#) for details about how other drive settings can override the setting of this parameter.

**IMPORTANT** For all settings except options 3 and 6, the drive must receive a leading edge from the start input for the drive to start after a stop input, loss of power or fault condition.

0 "Keypad"	The integral keypad controls drive operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I/O Terminal 01 = Stop: Coast to Stop</li> <li>I/O Terminal 02 = Not used</li> <li>I/O Terminal 03 = Not used</li> </ul>
1 "3-wire"	The I/O terminal block controls drive operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I/O Terminal 01 = Stop: Per <a href="#">P037</a> [Stop Mode]</li> <li>I/O Terminal 02 = Start</li> <li>I/O Terminal 03 = Direction</li> </ul>
2 "2-wire"	The I/O terminal block controls drive operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I/O Terminal 01 = Stop: Coast to Stop</li> <li>I/O Terminal 02 = Run FWD</li> <li>I/O Terminal 03 = Run REV</li> </ul>
3 "2-W Lvl Sens" (Default)	The I/O Terminal Block controls drive operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I/O Terminal 01 = Stop: Coast to Stop</li> <li>I/O Terminal 02 = Run FWD</li> <li>I/O Terminal 03 = Run REV</li> </ul> The drive restarts after a "Stop" command when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop is removed and Run FWD is held active</li> </ul>
<b>Options</b>	 <p><b>ATTENTION:</b> Hazard of injury exists due to unintended operation. When P036 [Start Source] is set to option 3 or option 6, and the Run input is maintained, the Run inputs do not need to be toggled after a Stop input or a fault clear for the drive to run again. The drive stops only when the stop command is maintained or the drive is faulted.</p>
	4 "2-W Hi Speed"
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>IMPORTANT</b> There is greater potential voltage on the output terminals when using this option.</p>
	5 "Comm Port"
6 "2-W Lvl/Enbl"	The I/O terminal block controls drive operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I/O Terminal 01 = Function Loss: Fault and Coast to Stop</li> <li>I/O Terminal 02 = Run FWD</li> <li>I/O Terminal 03 = SW Enable</li> </ul> The drive restarts after a "Stop" command when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop is removed and Run FWD is held active</li> </ul>
<b>Options</b>	 <p><b>ATTENTION:</b> Hazard of injury exists due to unintended operation. When P036 [Start Source] is set to option 3 or option 6, and the Run input is maintained, the Run inputs do not need to be toggled after a Stop input or a fault clear for the drive to run again. The drive stops only when the stop command is maintained or the drive is faulted.</p>

**C109 [Speed Ref 2]**

Related Parameters: [b001](#), [b002](#), [P038](#), [P040](#), [P042](#), [T051...T054](#), [T070](#), [T071](#), [T073](#), [T074](#), [T075](#), [C102](#), [A141](#), [A142](#), [A143...A146](#), [A152](#), [d301](#)

Sets the source of the speed reference to the drive when in Comm Control and the communication network commands the drive to run from Local Control. See the flowchart on [page 31](#) for more information on speed reference control priority.

	0 "Drive Keypad"	Internal frequency command from the digital speed keys on the integral keypad.
	1 "InternalFreq"	Internal frequency command from <a href="#">A142</a> [Internal Freq]. Must be set when using MOP function.
	2 "Analog In 1" (Default)	External frequency command from an analog source as determined by <a href="#">T069</a> [Analog In 1 Sel] and DIP Switch A11 on the control board. Default dip switch setting is 10V.
<b>Options</b>	3 "Analog In 2"	External frequency command from an analog source as determined by <a href="#">T073</a> [Analog In 2 Sel] and DIP Switch A12 on the control board. Default dip switch setting is 10V.
	4 "Preset Freq"	External frequency command as defined by <a href="#">A143-A146</a> [Preset Freq x] when <a href="#">T051-T054</a> [Digital Inx Sel] are programmed as "Preset Frequencies" and the digital inputs are active.
	5 "Comm Port"	External frequency command from the communications port. See <a href="#">Appendix E</a> and <a href="#">Appendix G</a> for details. Parameter <a href="#">C102</a> [Comm Format] is used to select a communications protocol.

## Advanced Program Group

**A141 [Purge Frequency]**

Related Parameters: [P038](#), [P039](#), [P040](#), [T051...T054](#)

Provides a fixed frequency command value when [T051...T054](#) [Digital Inx Sel] is set to 1 "Purge". An active purge input overrides speed command as shown in the flowchart on [page 31](#).

	Default:	5.0 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/320.0 Hz
	Display:	0.1 Hz

**A142 [Internal Freq]**

Related Parameter(s): [P038](#), [T051...T054](#)

Provides the frequency command to the drive when [P038](#) [Speed Reference] is set to 1 "Internal Freq". When enabled, this parameter will change the frequency command in "real time" using the digital speed keys when in program mode.

**IMPORTANT** Once the desired command frequency is reached, the Enter key must be pressed to store this value to EEPROM memory. If the ESC key is used before the Enter key, the frequency will return to the original value following the normal accel/decel curve.

If [T051...T054](#) [Digital Inx Sel] is set to 16 "MOP Up" or 17 "MOP Down" this parameter acts as the MOP frequency reference if [P038](#) [Speed Reference] is set to 1 "InternalFreq".

	Default:	60.00 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.00/320.00 Hz
	Display:	0.01 Hz

**A143 [Preset Freq 0]<sup>(1)</sup>**

Related Parameter(s): [P038](#), [P039](#), [P040](#), [T051...T052](#), [A147](#), [A148](#)

**A144 [Preset Freq 1]**

**A145 [Preset Freq 2]**

**A146 [Preset Freq 3]**

Provides a fixed frequency command value when [T051...T052](#) [Digital Inx Sel] is set to 8 "Preset Freq". An active preset input will override speed command as shown in the flowchart on [page 31](#).

Input State of Digital In 1 (I/O Terminal 05 when T051 = 8)	Input State of Digital In 2 (I/O Terminal 06 when T052 = 8)	Frequency Source	Accel / Decel Parameter Used <sup>(2)</sup>
0	0	A143 [Preset Freq 0]	[Accel Time 1] / [Decel Time 1]
1	0	A144 [Preset Freq 1]	[Accel Time 1] / [Decel Time 1]
0	1	A145 [Preset Freq 2]	[Accel Time 2] / [Decel Time 2]
1	1	A146 [Preset Freq 3]	[Accel Time 2] / [Decel Time 2]

	A143 Default: <sup>(1)</sup>	0.0 Hz
	A144 Default:	5.0 Hz
	A145 Default:	10.0 Hz
	A146 Default::	20.0 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/320.0 Hz
	Display:	0.01 Hz

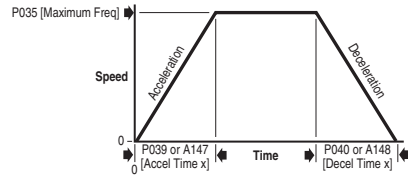
(1) To activate A143 [Preset Freq 0] set [P038](#) [Speed Reference] to option 4 "Preset Freq"

(2) When a Digital Input is set to "Accel 2 & Decel 2", and the input is active, that input overrides the settings in this table.

**A147 [Accel Time 2]**

Related Parameter(s): [P039](#), [T051...T054](#), [A143...A146](#)

When active, sets the rate of acceleration for all speed increases. See the flowchart on [page 32](#) for details.  
 Accel Rate = [Maximum Freq]/[Accel Time]



	Default:	30.00 Secs
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.00/600.00 Secs
	Display:	0.01 Secs

**A148 [Decel Time 2]**

Related Parameter(s): [P040](#), [T051...T054](#), [A143...A146](#)

When active, sets the rate of deceleration for all speed decreases. See the flowchart on [page 32](#) for details.  
 Maximum Freq/Decel Time = Decel Rate

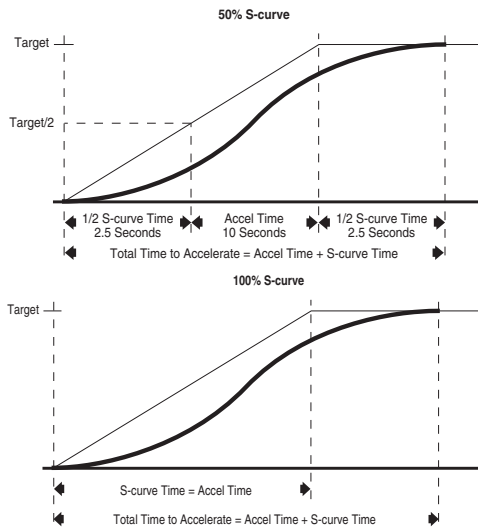
	Default:	30.00 Secs
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.01/600.00 Secs
	Display:	0.01 Secs

**A149 [S Curve %]**

Sets the percentage of acceleration or deceleration time that is applied to the ramp as S-curve. Time is added, 1/2 at the beginning and 1/2 at the end of the ramp.

**Example:**

Accel Time = 10 s  
 S-curve Setting = 50%  
 S-curve Time = 10 x 0.5 = 5 s  
 Total Time = 10 + 5 = 15 S



	Default:	20%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/100% (A setting of 0% disables this parameter.)
	Display:	1%

**A150 [PID Trim Hi]**

Sets the maximum positive value that is added to a PID reference when PID trim is used.

	Default:	60.0 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/320.0 Hz
	Display:	0.1 Hz

**A151 [PID Trim Lo]**

Sets the minimum positive value that is added to a PID reference when PID trim is used.

	Default:	0.0 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/320.0 Hz
	Display:	0.1 Hz

**A152 [PID Ref Sel]**

Related Parameter(s): [P038](#), [T070](#), [T071](#), [T072](#), [T074](#), [T075](#)



Stop drive before changing this parameter.

Enables/disables PID mode and selects the source of the PID reference. See [Appendix D](#) for details.

Note: PID analog reference is scaled through the [Analog In x Hi/Lo] parameters. The invert operation is obtained through programming these two parameters. If A152 [PID Ref Sel] is not set to zero, PID can be disabled by programming a digital input.

	0 "PID Disabled" (Default)	—
	1 "PID Setpoint	—
	2 "Analog In 1"	—
	3 "Analog In 2"	—
<b>Options</b>	4 "Comm Port"	—
	5 "Setpnt, Trim"	Use PID output as Trim on [Frequency Select]
	6 "A-In 1, Trim"	Use PID output as Trim on [Frequency Select]
	7 "A-In 2, Trim" <sup>(1)</sup>	Use PID output as Trim on [Frequency Select]
	8 "Comm, Trim"	Use PID output as Trim on [Frequency Select]

(1) The PID will not function with bipolar input. It will ignore any negative voltages and treat them like zero.

**A153 [PID Feedback Sel]**

Related Parameter(s): [T070](#), [T071](#), [T072](#), [T074](#), [T075](#), [A204](#), [A205](#)

Select the source of the PID feedback. See [Appendix D](#) for details.

Note: PID analog reference is scaled through the [Analog In x Hi/Lo] parameters. The invert operation is obtained through programming these two parameters.

	0 "Analog In 1" (Default)	
	1 "Analog In 2"	
	2 "Comm Port" <sup>(1)</sup>	
<b>Options</b>	3 "ACT1 - ACT2" (with FRN 7.xx and later)	ACT1 minus ACT2
	4 "ACT1 + ACT2" (with FRN 7.xx and later)	ACT1 plus ACT2
	5 "ACT1 * ACT2" (with FRN 7.xx and later)	ACT1 multiplied by ACT2
	6 "ACT1 / ACT2" (with FRN 7.xx and later)	ACT1 divided by ACT2
	7 "Min A1, A2" (with FRN 7.xx and later)	The smaller of ACT1 or ACT2 is used as the feedback signal.
	8 "Max A1, A2" (with FRN 7.xx and later)	The larger of ACT1 or ACT2 is used as the feedback signal.

(1) The PID will not function with bipolar input. It will ignore any negative voltages and treat them like zero.

**A154 [PID Prop Gain]**

Sets the value for the PID proportional component when the PID mode is enabled by [A152](#) [PID Ref Sel].

	Default:	1.00
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.00/99.99
	Display:	0.01

**A155 [PID Integ Time]**

Sets the value for the PID integral component when the PID mode is enabled by [A152](#) [PID Ref Sel].

	Default:	2.0 Secs
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/999.9 Secs
	Display:	0.1 Secs

**A156 [PID Diff Rate]**

Sets the value for the PID differential component when the PID mode is enabled by [A152](#) [PID Ref Sel].

	Default:	0.00 (1/Secs)
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.00/99.99 (1/Secs)
	Display:	0.01 (1/Secs)

**A157 [PID Setpoint]**

Provides an internal fixed value for process setpoint when the PID mode is enabled by [A152](#) [PID Ref Sel].

	Default:	0.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**A158 [PID Deadband]**

Sets the lower limit of the PID output.

	Default:	0.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/10.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**A159 [PID Preload]**

Sets the value used to preload the integral component on start or enable.

	Default:	0.0 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/320.0 Hz
	Display:	0.1 Hz

**A160 [Process Factor]**

Related Parameter(s): [b008](#)

Scales the output frequency value displayed by [b008](#) [Process Display].  
Process Display = [Output Freq] x [Process Factor]

	Default:	30.0
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.1/999.9
	Display:	0.1

**A163 [Auto Rstrt Tries]**

Related Parameter(s): [T055](#), [T060](#), [T065](#), [T066](#), [A164](#)

Sets the maximum number of times the drive attempts to reset a fault and restart.

**Clear a Type 1 fault and restart the drive.**

Set [A163](#) [Auto Rstrt Tries] to a value other than "0".

Set [A164](#) [Auto Rstrt Delay] to a value other than "0".

**Clear an OverVoltage, UnderVoltage or Heatsink OvrTmp fault without restarting the drive.**

Set [A163](#) [Auto Rstrt Tries] to a value other than "0".

Set [A164](#) [Auto Rstrt Delay] to "0".

If the parameter is not set to zero and [Auto Rstrt Time] is set to zero, auto fault clear is enabled. This feature automatically clears faults, but does not restart the drive.



**ATTENTION:** Equipment damage and/or personal injury may result if this parameter is used in an inappropriate application. Do not use this function without considering applicable local, national and international codes, standards, regulations or industry guidelines.

	Default:	0
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/9
	Display:	1

**A164 [Auto Rstrt Delay]**

Related Parameter(s): [A163](#)


Sets the time between restart attempts when [A163](#) [Auto Rstrt Tries] is set to a value other than zero.

If the parameter is not set to zero and [Auto Rstrt Time] is set to zero, auto fault clear is enabled. This feature automatically clears faults, but does not restart the drive.

	Default:	1.0 Secs
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/160.0 Secs
	Display:	0.1 Secs

**A165 [Start At PowerUp]**

Related Parameter(s): [P036](#)

 Stop drive before changing this parameter.

Enables/disables a feature that allows a Start or Run command to automatically cause the drive to resume running at commanded speed after drive input power is restored. Requires a digital input configured for Run or Start and a valid start contact. This parameter will not function if parameter [P036](#) [Start Source] is set to 4 "2-W Hi Speed".




**ATTENTION:** Equipment damage and/or personal injury may result if this parameter is used in an inappropriate application. Do not use this function without considering applicable local, national and international codes, standards, regulations or industry guidelines.

<b>Options</b>	0 "Disabled" (Default)	—
	1 "Enabled"	—

**A166 [Reverse Disable]**

Related Parameter(s): [b006](#), [P036](#), [I051-I054](#)

 Stop drive before changing this parameter.

Enables/disables the function that allows the direction of motor rotation to be changed. The reverse command may come from a digital or a serial command. All reverse inputs including two-wire Run Reverse will be ignored with reverse disabled.

<b>Options</b>	0 "Rev Enabled"	—
	1 "Rev Disabled" (Default)	—

**A167 [Flying Start En]**

Related Parameter(s): [A200](#)

Sets the condition that allows the drive to reconnect to a spinning motor at actual RPM.

**IMPORTANT** When this parameter is enabled, verify that [A200](#) [Motor NP FLA] is set to the motor's actual full load amp value.

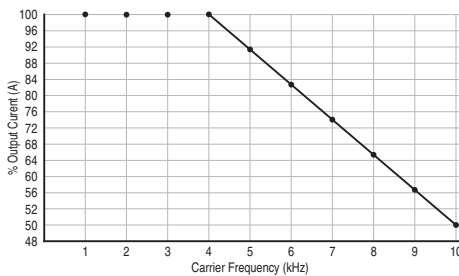
<b>Options</b>	0 "Disabled" (Default)	—
	1 "Enabled"	—

**A168 [PWM Frequency]**

Related Parameter(s): [A169](#)

Sets the carrier frequency for the PWM output waveform. The chart below provides derating guidelines based on the PWM frequency setting.

**IMPORTANT** Ignoring derating guidelines can cause reduced drive performance.



<b>Values</b>	Default:	4.0 kHz
	Min/Max:	2.0/10.0 kHz (Frame C and D drives) 2.0/8.0 kHz (Frame E, F, G, and H drives)
	Display:	0.1 kHz

**A169 [PWM Mode]**

Related Parameter(s): [A168](#)

Selects the PWM algorithm used.

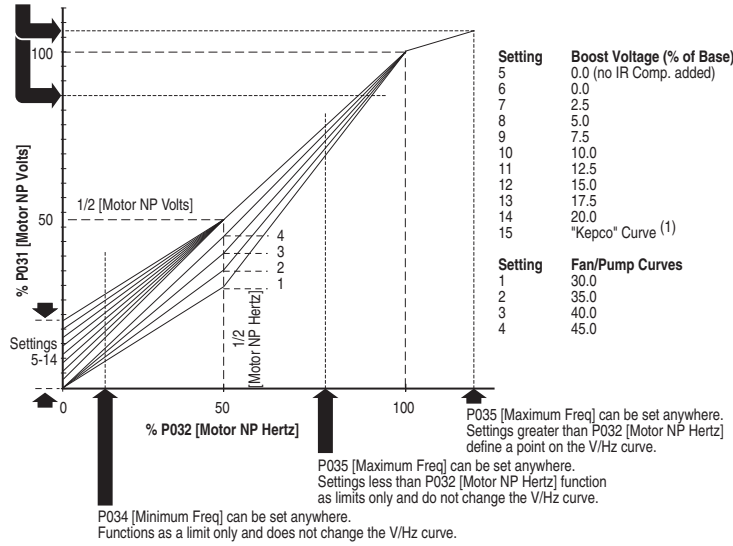
<b>Options</b>	0 "Space Vector"	3-phase Modulation: Provides quiet operation and produces less motor losses.
	1 "2-phase" (Default)	2-phase Modulation: Provides less drive losses and best performance with long motor cable runs.

**A170 [Boost Select]**

Related Parameter(s): [b004](#), [P031](#), [P032](#), [A171](#), [A172](#), [A173](#)

Sets the boost voltage (% of P031 [Motor NP Volts]) and redefines the Volts per Hz curve. Drive may add additional voltage unless Option 5 is selected.

A174 [Maximum Voltage] can be set anywhere.  
 Settings greater than P031 [Motor NP Volts] define a point on the V/Hz curve.  
 Settings less than P031 [Motor NP Volts] function as limits only and do not change the V/Hz curve.



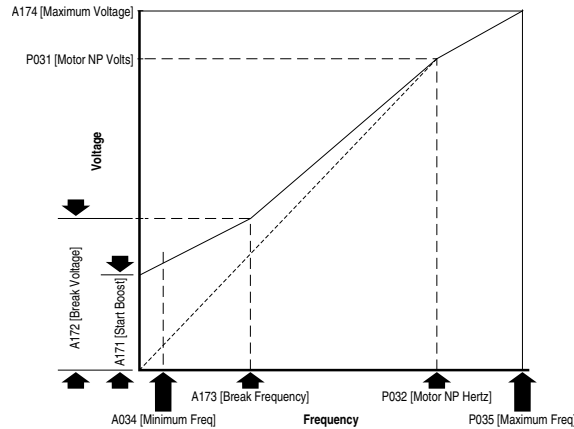
	Frames C...F	Frames G...H	
	0 "Custom V/Hz"	0 "Custom V/Hz"	
	1 "30.0, VT"	1 "30.0, VT"	
	2 "35.0, VT"	2 "35.0, VT"	
	3 "40.0, VT"	3 "40.0, VT"	Typical Fan/Pump Curves
	4 "45.0, VT" (Default)	4 "45.0, VT" (Default)	
	5 "0.0 no IR"	5 "0.0 no IR"	
	6 "0.0"	6 "0.0"	
	7 "2.5"	7 "0.2"	
Options	8 "5.0"	8 "0.5"	
	9 "7.5"	9 "0.8"	
	10 "10.0"	10 "1.0"	Boost Curves
	11 "12.5"	11 "2.0"	
	12 "15.0"	12 "3.0"	
	13 "17.5"	13 "4.0"	
	14 "20.0"	14 "5.0"	
	15 "Kepeco" Curve <sup>(1)</sup>	15 "Kepeco" Curve <sup>(1)</sup>	

(1) Kepeco Curve is used in specific systems to meet requirements of the Korean Electric Power Company.

**A171 [Start Boost]**

Related Parameter(s): [P031](#), [P032](#), [P034](#), [P035](#), [A170](#), [A172](#), [A173](#), [A174](#)

Sets the boost voltage (% of [P031](#) [Motor NP Volts]) and redefines the Volts per Hz curve when [A170](#) [Boost Select] = 0 "Custom V/Hz".



<b>Values</b>	Default:	2.5%
	Min/Max:	0.0/25.0%
	Display:	1.1%

**A172 [Break Voltage]**

Related Parameter(s): [P031](#), [P032](#), [P034](#), [P035](#), [A170](#), [A171](#), [A173](#), [A174](#)

Sets the break voltage applied at the break frequency when [A170](#) [Boost Select] = 0 "Custom V/Hz".

<b>Values</b>	Default:	25%
	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**A173 [Break Frequency]**

Related Parameter(s): [P031](#), [P032](#), [P034](#), [P035](#), [A170](#), [A171](#), [A172](#), [A174](#)

Sets the frequency where break frequency is applied when [A170](#) [Boost Select] = 0 "Custom V/Hz".

<b>Values</b>	Default:	15.0 Hz
	Min/Max:	0.0/320.0 Hz
	Display:	0.1 Hz

**A174 [Maximum Voltage]**

Related Parameter(s): [b004](#), [A171](#), [A172](#), [A173](#)

Sets the highest voltage the drive will output.

<b>Values</b>	Default:	Drive Rated Volts
	Min/Max:	20/Drive Rated Volts
	Display:	1 VAC

**A175 [Slip Hertz @ FLA]**

Related Parameter(s): [P033](#)

Compensates for the inherent slip in an induction motor. This frequency is added to the commanded output frequency based on motor current.

<b>Values</b>	Default:	2.0 Hz
	Min/Max:	0.0/10.0 Hz
	Display:	0.1 Hz

**A176 [DC Brake Time]**

Related Parameter(s): [P037](#), [A177](#)

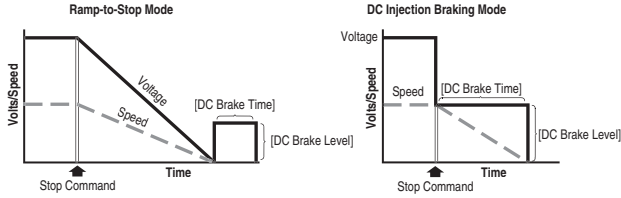
Sets the length of time that DC brake current is "injected" into the motor when [P037](#) [Stop Mode] is set to either 4 "Ramp" or 6 "DC Brake". See parameter [A177](#) [DC Brake Level].

<b>Values</b>	Default:	0.0 Secs
	Min/Max:	0.0/99.9 Secs (A setting of 99.9 = Continuous)
	Display:	0.1 Secs

**A177 [DC Brake Level]**

Related Parameter(s): [P037](#), [T051...T054](#), [A176](#), [A178](#)

Defines the maximum DC brake current, in amps, applied to the motor.



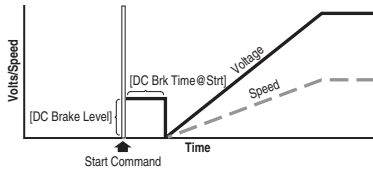
**ATTENTION:** If a hazard of injury due to movement of equipment or material exists, an auxiliary mechanical braking device must be used. This feature should not be used with synchronous or permanent magnet motors. Motors may be demagnetized during braking.

	Default:	Drive Rated Amps × 0.05
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/(Drive Rated Amps × 1.5)
	Display:	0.1 Amps

**A178 [DC Brk Time@Strt]**

Related Parameter(s): [P037](#), [A177](#)

Sets the length of time that DC brake current is “injected” into the motor after a valid start command is received. Parameter [A177](#) [DC Brake Level] controls the level of braking current used.



	Default:	0.0 Secs
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/99.9 Secs (A setting of 99.9 = Continuous)
	Display:	0.1 Secs

**A179 [Current Limit 1]**

Related Parameter(s): [P033](#)

Maximum output current allowed before current limiting occurs.

	Default:	Drive Rated Amps × 1.1
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/(Drive Rated Amps × 1.5)
	Display:	0.1 Amps

**A180 [Current Limit 2]**

Related Parameter(s): [P033](#)

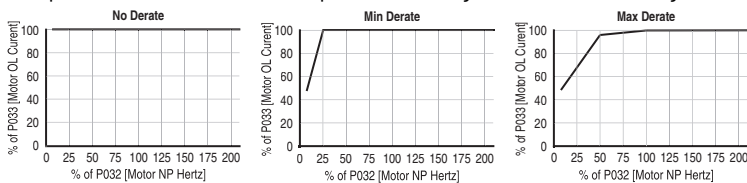
Maximum output current allowed before current limiting occurs.

	Default:	Drive Rated Amps × 1.1
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/(Drive Rated Amps × 1.5)
	Display:	0.1 Amps

**A181 [Motor OL Select]**

Related Parameter(s): [P032](#), [P033](#), [P043](#)

Drive provides Class 10 motor overload protection. Settings 0...2 select the derating factor for the I<sup>2</sup>t overload function.



	0 “No Derate” (Default)	—
<b>Options</b>	1 “Min Derate”	—
	2 “Max Derate”	—

**A182 [Drive OL Mode]**Related Parameter(s): [P032](#), [P033](#)

Determines how the drive handles overload conditions that would otherwise cause the drive to fault.

	0 "Disabled"	—
<b>Options</b>	1 "Reduce CLim"	—
	2 "Reduce PWM"	—
	3 "Both-PWM 1st" (Default)	—

**A183 [SW Current Trip]**Related Parameter(s): [P033](#)

Enables/disables a software instantaneous (within 100 ms) current trip.

	Default:	0.0 (Disabled)
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/(Drive Rated Amps × 1.8)
	Display:	0.1 Amps

**A184 [Load Loss Level]**Related Parameter(s): [P033](#)

Provides a software trip (Load Loss fault) when the current drops below this level for the time specified in [Load Loss Time].

	Default:	0.0 (Disabled)
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/Drive Rated Amps
	Display:	0.1 Amps

**A185 [Load Loss Time]**Related Parameter(s): [P033](#)

Sets the required time for the current to be below [Load Loss Level] before a Load Loss fault occurs.

	Default:	0 Secs (Disabled)
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/9999 Secs
	Display:	1 Secs

**A186 [Stall Fault Time]**

Sets the time that the drive will remain in stall mode before a fault is issued.

	0 "60 Seconds" (Default)	—
<b>Options</b>	1 "120 Seconds"	—
	2 "240 Seconds"	—
	3 "360 Seconds"	—
	4 "480 Seconds"	—
	5 "Flt Disabled"	—

**A187 [Bus Reg Mode]**

Controls the operation of the drive voltage regulation, which is normally operational at decel or when the bus voltage rises.

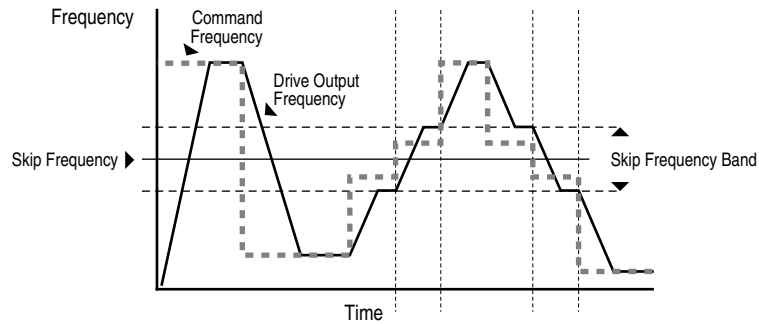
	0 "Disabled"	—
<b>Options</b>	1 "Enabled" (Default)	—

**A188 [Skip Frequency 1]**Related Parameter(s): [A189](#)Sets the frequency at which the drive will not operate.  
A setting of 0 disables this parameter.

	Default:	0 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/320 Hz
	Display:	1 Hz

**A189 [Skip Freq Band 1]**Related Parameter(s): [A188](#)

Determines the bandwidth around [A188](#) [Skip Frequency 1]. A189 [Skip Freq Band 1] is split applying 1/2 above and 1/2 below the actual skip frequency. A setting of 0.0 disables this parameter.



	Default:	0 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/30.0 Hz
	Display:	0.1 Hz

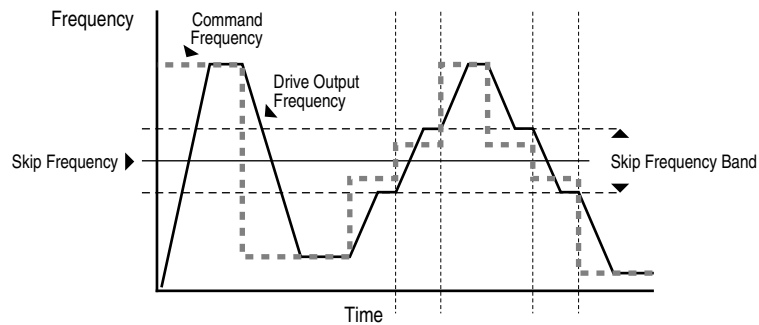
**A190 [Skip Frequency 2]**Related Parameter(s): [A191](#)

Sets the frequency at which the drive will not operate. A setting of 0 disables this parameter.

	Default:	0 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/320 Hz
	Display:	1 Hz

**A191 [Skip Freq Band 2]**Related Parameter(s): [A190](#)

Determines the bandwidth around A190 [Skip Frequency 2]. A191 [Skip Freq Band 2] is split applying 1/2 above and 1/2 below the actual skip frequency. A setting of 0.0 disables this parameter.



	Default:	0 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/30.0 Hz
	Display:	0.1 Hz

**A192 [Skip Frequency 3]**Related Parameter(s): [A193](#)

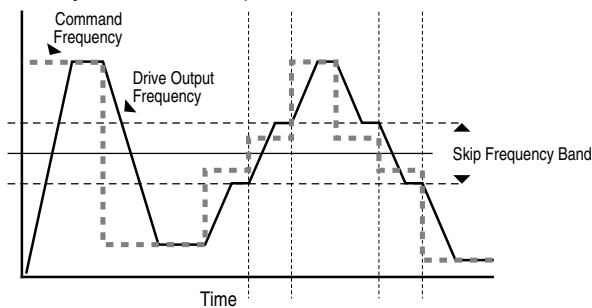
Sets the frequency at which the drive will not operate. A setting of 0 disables this parameter.

	Default:	0 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/320 Hz
	Display:	1 Hz

**A193 [Skip Freq Band 3]**

Related Parameter(s): [A192](#)

Determines the bandwidth around [A192](#) [Skip Frequency 3]. A193 [Skip Freq Band 3] is split applying 1/2 above and 1/2 below the actual skip frequency. A setting of 0.0 disables this parameter.



<b>Values</b>	Default:	0 Hz
	Min/Max:	0.0/30.0 Hz
	Display:	0.1 Hz

**A194 [Compensation]**

Enables/disables correction options that may improve problems with motor instability.

<b>Options</b>	0 "Disabled"	—
	1 "Electrical" (Default) <sup>(1)</sup>	Some drive/motor combinations have inherent instabilities which are exhibited as non-sinusoidal motor currents. This setting attempts to correct this condition.
	2 "Mechanical"	Some motor/load combinations have mechanical resonances which can be excited by the drive current regulator. This setting slows down the current regulator response and attempts to correct this condition.
	3 "Both" <sup>(1)</sup>	—

(1) Use "Dead Time Compensation" algorithm to minimize flat spots in motor current waveforms. Use this solution also to achieve motor stability.

**A195 [Reset Meters]**

Related Parameter(s): [d310...d317](#)

Resets the marker that indicates Fault Times and Energy usage.

<b>Options</b>	0 "Ready/Idle" (Default)	—
	1 "Reset MWh"	Also resets kWh marker.
	2 "Reset Time"	min, hr, and x10hr

**A196 [Testpoint Sel]**


Related Parameter(s): [d319](#)

Used by Rockwell Automation field service personnel.

<b>Values</b>	Default:	1024
	Min/Max:	1024/65535
	Display:	1

**A197 [Fault Clear]**

Related Parameter(s): [b007](#), [d307](#), [d308](#), [d309](#)

 Stop drive before changing this parameter.

Resets a fault and clears the fault queue. Used primarily to clear a fault over network communications.

<b>Options</b>	0 "Ready/Idle" (Default)	—
	1 "Reset Fault"	—
	2 "Clear Buffer"	Clears all fault buffers.

**A198 [Program Lock]**

Protects parameters against change by unauthorized personnel. Enter a user-selected password to lock the parameters via Option 1. Enter the same password to unlock the parameters.

<b>Options</b>	0 "Unlocked" (Default)	—
	1 "Locked"	Locks all parameters.
	2 "Locked"	Parameter edits allowed over communications network.
	3 "Locked"	Locks <a href="#">P035</a> [Maximum Freq] and <a href="#">A170</a> [Boost Select].

**A199 [Motor NP Poles]**Related Parameter(s): [d323](#)Sets the motor poles. This is used to calculate [d323](#) [Output RPM].

	Default:	4
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	2/40
	Display:	1

**A200 [Motor NP FLA]**Related Parameter(s): [A167](#)

Set to the motor nameplate rated full load amps.

	Default:	Drive Rated Amps
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.1/(Drive Rated Amps × 2)
	Display:	0.1 Amps

**A201 [PID Invert Error]**

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

When set to "Inverted", changes the sign of the PID error. This causes an increase in the drive output frequency with PID Feedback greater than PID Setpoint, and a decrease in drive output frequency with PID Feedback less than PID Setpoint.

<b>Options</b>	0 "Not Inverted" (Default)	–
	1 "Inverted"	Locks all parameters.

**A202 [MOP Reset Sel]**Related Parameter(s): [A142](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Set the drive to save the current MOP reference command.

<b>Options</b>	0 "Zero MOP Ref"	This option clamps <a href="#">A142</a> [Internal Freq] at 0.0 Hz when the drive is not running.
	1 "Save MOP Ref" (Default)	Reference is saved in <a href="#">A142</a> [Internal Freq].

**A203 [Wake Deviation]**Related Parameter(s): [T091](#)

(with FRN 7.xx and later.)

Sets the deviation from PID setpoint the drive must reach to wake from sleep mode.

	Default:	0.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**A204 [ACT1 Input]**Related Parameter(s): [A153](#)

(with FRN 7.xx and later.)

Defines the source of the data used as the actual (ACT) 1 input.

<b>Options</b>	0 "Analog In 1" (Default)	Use Analog Input 1
	1 "Analog In 2"	Use Analog Input 2
	2 "Current"	Use <a href="#">b003</a> [Output Current]

**A205 [ACT2 Input]**Related Parameter(s): [A153](#)

(with FRN 7.xx and later.)

Defines the source of the data used as the actual (ACT) 2 input.

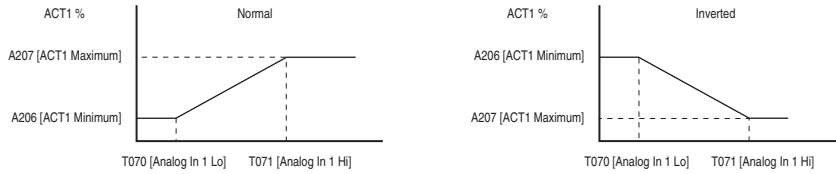
<b>Options</b>	0 "Analog In 1" (Default)	Use Analog Input 1
	1 "Analog In 2"	Use Analog Input 2
	2 "Current"	Use <a href="#">b003</a> [Output Current]

**A206 [ACT1 Minimum]**

Related Parameter(s): [A204](#)

(with FRN 7.xx and later.)

Sets the minimum value of the actual (ACT) 1 input. Used with the analog input min/max settings to scale the analog input for use as the PID feedback. Can be used in a normal and inverted mode.



	Default:	0.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/200.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**A207 [ACT1 Maximum]**

Related Parameter(s): [A204](#)

(with FRN 7.xx and later.)

Sets the maximum value of the actual (ACT) 1 input.

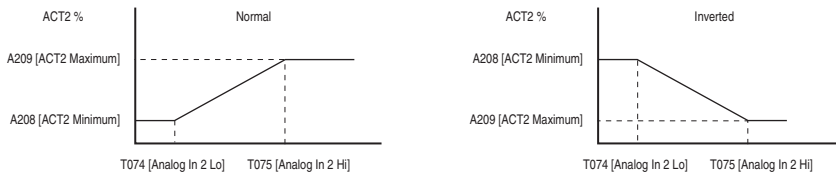
	Default:	100.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/200.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**A208 [ACT2 Minimum]**

Related Parameter(s): [A205](#)

(with FRN 7.xx and later.)

Sets the minimum value of the actual (ACT) 2 input. Used with the analog input min/max settings to scale the analog input for use as the PID feedback. Can be used in a normal and inverted mode.



	Default:	0.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/200.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**A209 [ACT2 Maximum]**

Related Parameter(s): [A205](#)

(with FRN 7.xx and later.)

Sets the maximum value of the actual (ACT) 2 input.

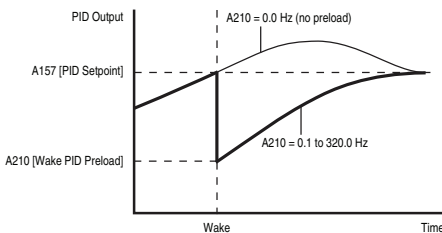
	Default:	100.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/200.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**A210 [Wake PID Preload]**

Related Parameter(s): [T078](#)

(with FRN 7.xx and later.)

Sets the value used to preload the PID integral component on wake. This value must be greater than T078 [Sleep Level] or drive will not wake up.



	Default:	0.0 Hz (No preload)
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/320.0 Hz
	Display:	0.1 Hz

## Aux Relay Card Group

R221 [Relay Out3 Sel]  
 R224 [Relay Out4 Sel]  
 R227 [Relay Out5 Sel]  
 R230 [Relay Out6 Sel]  
 R233 [Relay Out7 Sel]  
 R236 [Relay Out8 Sel]

Related Parameters for the Aux Relay Card Group:  
 Aux Parameters  
 PID Parameters  
 Digital Inputs  
 Relays 1 and 2

Note: Auxiliary Relay Card option is not available for Frame C drives.  
 Sets the condition that changes the state of the output relay contacts.

	0 "Ready/Fault"	Relay changes state when power is applied. This indicates that the drive is ready for operation. Relay returns drive to shelf state when power is removed or a fault occurs.
	1 "At Frequency"	Drive reaches commanded frequency.
	2 "MotorRunning"	Motor is receiving power from the drive.
	3 "Hand Active"	Active when drive is in local control.
	4 "Motor Overld"	Motor overload condition exists.
	5 "Ramp Reg"	Ramp regulator is modifying the programmed accel/decel times to avoid an overcurrent or overvoltage fault from occurring.
	6 "Above Freq"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drive exceeds the frequency (Hz) value set in [Relay OutX Level].</li> <li>Use T056 to set threshold.</li> </ul>
	7 "Above Cur"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drive exceeds the current (% Amps) value set in [Relay OutX Level].</li> <li>Use T056 to set threshold.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>IMPORTANT</b> Value for [Relay OutX Level] must be entered in percent of drive rated output current.</p> <hr/>
	8 "Above DCVolt"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drive exceeds the DC bus voltage value set in [Relay OutX Level].</li> <li>Use T056 to set threshold.</li> </ul>
Options	9 "Above Anlg 2"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Analog input voltage (I/O Terminal 17) exceeds the value set in [Relay OutX Level].</li> <li>Do not use if <a href="#">I073</a> [Analog In 2 Sel] is set to 3 "Voltage Mode - Bipolar".</li> <li>This parameter setting can also be used to indicate a PTC trip point when the input (I/O Terminal 17) is wired to a PTC and external resistor.</li> <li>Use T056 to set threshold.</li> </ul>
	10 "Above PF Ang"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power Factor angle has exceeded the value set in [Relay OutX Level].</li> <li>Use T056 to set threshold.</li> </ul>
	11 "Anlg In Loss"	Analog input loss has occurred. Program <a href="#">I072</a> [Analog In 1 Loss] and/or <a href="#">I076</a> [Analog In 2 Loss] for desired action when input loss occurs.
	12 "ParamControl"	Enables the output to be controlled over network communications by writing to [Relay OutX Level]. (0 = Off, 1 = On.)
	13 "Retries Exst"	Value set in <a href="#">A163</a> [Auto Rstrt Tries] is exceeded.
	14 "NonRec Fault"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of retries for <a href="#">A163</a> [Auto Rstrt Tries] is exceeded, or</li> <li>Non-resettable fault occurs, or</li> <li><a href="#">A163</a> [Auto Rstrt Tries] is not enabled.</li> </ul>
	15 "Reverse"	Drive is commanded to run in reverse direction.
	16 "Logic In 1"	An input is programmed as "Logic In 1" and is active.
	17 "Logic In 2"	An input is programmed as "Logic In 2" and is active.
	23 "Aux Motor" (Default)	Auxiliary Motor is commanded to run. See <a href="#">Appendix D</a> .
	24 "Fault" (with FRN 7.xx and later)	Relay output is inactive when power is applied to the drive and is active when a fault occurs. This is inverted from Option 0, "Ready/Fault".

- R222 [Relay Out3 Level]
- R225 [Relay Out4 Level]
- R228 [Relay Out5 Level]
- R231 [Relay Out6 Level]
- R234 [Relay Out7 Level]
- R237 [Relay Out8 Level]

Sets the trip point for the digital output relay if the value of [Relay OutX Sel] is 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, or 12.

	[Relay OutX Select] Setting	Relay OutX Level] Min/Max
	6	0/320 Hz
	7	0/180%
	8	0/815 Volts
	9	0/100%
	10	1/180 degs
	12	0/1
Default:		0.0
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/9999
	Display:	0.1

See [Appendix D](#) for details on the application of parameters R239...R254.

**R239 [Aux Motor Mode]**

Enables operation of the auxiliary motor control modes when in PID mode.

<b>Options</b>	0 "Disabled" (Default)	—
	1 "Enabled"	—

**R240 [Aux Motor Qty]**

Sets the number of auxiliary motors used while in Auxiliary Motor Control mode.

R240 Option	Drive Relays		Auxiliary Relay Card Relays						
	#1 Relay	#2 Relay	#3 Relay	#4 Relay	#5 Relay	#6 Relay	#7 Relay	#8 Relay	
1	Motor #2 AC Line	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
2	Motor #2 AC Line	Motor #3 AC Line	—	—	—	—	—	—	
3	Motor #2 AC Line	Motor #3 AC Line	Motor #4 AC Line	—	—	—	—	—	
4	Motor #1 Drive	Motor #1 AC Line	Motor #2 Drive	Motor #2 AC Line	—	—	—	—	
5	Motor #1 Drive	Motor #1 AC Line	Motor #2 Drive	Motor #2 AC Line	Motor #3 Drive	Motor #3 AC Line	—	—	
6	Motor #1 Drive	Motor #1 AC Line	Motor #2 Drive	Motor #2 AC Line	Motor #3 Drive	Motor #3 AC Line	Motor #4 Drive	Motor #4 AC Line	
		1 "1 Aux Mtr" (Default)		1 Auxiliary Motor					
		2 "2 Aux Mtr"		2 Auxiliary Motors					
		3 "3 Aux Mtr"		3 Auxiliary Motors					
<b>Options</b>	4 "1 Mtr + Swap" <sup>(1)</sup>		1 Auxiliary Motor and AutoSwap Active						
	5 "2 Mtr + Swap" <sup>(1)</sup>		2 Auxiliary Motors and AutoSwap Active						
	6 "3 Mtr + Swap" <sup>(1)</sup>		3 Auxiliary Motors and AutoSwap Active						

(1) Important: Proper wiring and parameter configuration of Aux Motor Control functions are especially important when using AutoSwap. Improper wiring or configuration could result in line power being applied to the drive outputs. Verify system operation before connecting auxiliary motor contact or outputs.

**R241 [Aux 1 Start Freq]****R244 [Aux 2 Start Freq]****R247 [Aux 3 Start Freq]**

Sets the frequency that causes the next available auxiliary motor to turn on.

	Default:	50.0 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/320.0 Hz
	Display:	0.1 Hz

**R242 [Aux 1 Stop Freq]****R245 [Aux 2 Stop Freq]****R248 [Aux 3 Stop Freq]**

Sets the frequency that causes the next running auxiliary motor to turn off.

	Default:	25.0 Hz
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/320.0 Hz
	Display:	0.1 Hz

**R243 [Aux 1 Ref Add]****R246 [Aux 2 Ref Add]****R249 [Aux 3 Ref Add]**

Sets the amount to add to the PID reference once the next auxiliary motor is turned on to compensate for a drop in the pipe due to the increased flow in a typical pump system.

	Default:	0.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**R250 [Aux Start Delay]**

Sets the delay time before turning on the next auxiliary motor once the output frequency has risen above the value set in [Aux X Start Freq].

	Default:	5.0 Secs
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/999.9 Secs
	Display:	0.1 Secs

**R251 [Aux Stop Delay]**

Sets the delay time before turning off the next running auxiliary motor once the output frequency has dropped below the value set in [Aux X Stop Freq].

	Default:	3.0 Secs
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/999.9 Secs
	Display:	0.1 Secs

**R252 [Aux Prog Delay]**

Sets the time delay between connecting the drive controlled motor contactor and running the drive controlled motor and starting the auxiliary motor control.

	Default:	0.50 Secs
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.00/60.00 Secs
	Display:	0.01 Secs

**R253 [Aux AutoSwap Tme]**

Sets the total running time between automatic motor changes.

**IMPORTANT** Proper wiring and parameter configuration of Aux Motor Control functions are especially important when using AutoSwap. Improper wiring or configuration could result in line power being applied to the drive outputs. Verify system operation before connecting auxiliary motor contactor outputs.

	Default:	0.0 Hr
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/999.9 Hr
	Display:	0.1 Hr

**R254 [Aux AutoSwap Lvl]**

Sets the maximum level allowable for an AutoSwap to occur. If the PID output is above this level, AutoSwap will be delayed until the PID output drops below this parameter setting.

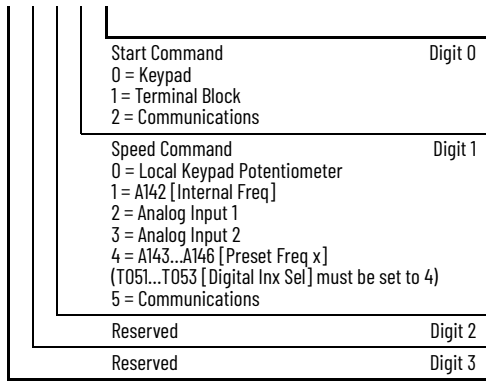
	Default:	50.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**Advanced Display Group**

**d301 [Control Source]**

Related Parameter(s): [P036](#), [P038](#), [T051...T054](#)

Displays the active source of the Start Command and Speed Command which are normally defined by the settings of [P036](#) [Start Source] and [P038](#) [Speed Reference] but may be overridden by digital inputs. See the flowcharts on [page 31](#) and [page 32](#) for details.



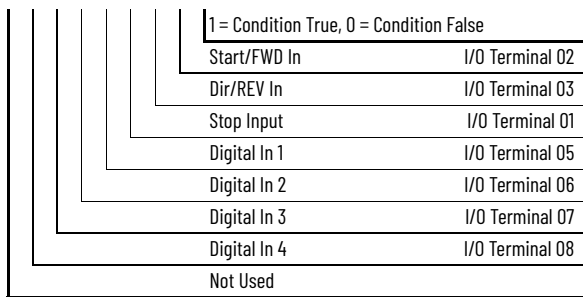
	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/99
	Display:	1

**d302 [Contrl In Status]**

Related Parameter(s): [b002](#), [P036](#), [T051...T054](#)

Status of the control terminal block control inputs.

**IMPORTANT** Actual control commands may come from a source other than the control terminal block.



	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/1
	Display:	1

**d303 [Comm Status]**Related Parameter(s): [C102...C103](#)

Status of the communications ports.



1 = Condition True, 0 = Condition False	
Received Good Message Packet	Digit 0
Transmitting Message	Digit 1
DSI Peripheral Connected	Digit 2
Received Bad Message Packet	Digit 3

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/1111
	Display:	1

**d304 [PID Setpnt Displ]**Related Parameter(s): [A152](#)

Displays the active PID Setpoint value.

	Default:	0.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**d305 [Analog In 1]**Related Parameter(s): [I069-I071](#)

Displays the status of Analog Input 1.

	Default:	0.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/120.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**d306 [Analog In 2]**Related Parameter(s): [I073...I075](#)

Displays the status of Analog Input 2.

	Default:	0.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/120.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**d307 [Fault 1 Code]**Related Parameter(s): [A197](#)

A code that represents a drive fault. The codes will appear in these parameters in the order they occur ([d307 \[Fault 1 Code\]](#) = the most recent fault). Repetitive faults will only be recorded once. See [Troubleshooting on page 95](#) for fault code descriptions.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/122
	Display:	1

**d308 [Fault 2 Code]**Related Parameter(s): [A197](#)

A code that represents the second most recent drive fault. The codes will appear in these parameters in the order they occur ([d307 \[Fault 1 Code\]](#) = the most recent fault). Repetitive faults will only be recorded once. As faults occur, this parameter will be overwritten by [[Fault 1 Code](#)]. The value of this parameter is then moved to [[Fault 3 Code](#)].

See [Troubleshooting on page 95](#) for fault code descriptions.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/122
	Display:	1

**d309 [Fault 3 Code]**Related Parameter(s): [A197](#)

A code that represents the third most recent drive fault. The codes will appear in these parameters in the order they occur ([d307](#) [Fault 1 Code] = the most recent fault). Repetitive faults will only be recorded once. As faults occur, this parameter will be overwritten by [Fault 2 Code]. See [Troubleshooting on page 95](#) for fault code descriptions.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/122
	Display:	1

**d310 [Fault 1 Time-hr]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d316](#)

Displays the value of the [d316](#) [Elapsed Time-hr] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/32767 Hr
	Display:	1 Hr

**d311 [Fault 1 Time-min]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d317](#)

Displays the value of the [d317](#) [Elapsed Time-min] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/60.0 Min
	Display:	0.1 Min

**d312 [Fault 2 Time-hr]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d316](#)

Displays the value of the [d316](#) [Elapsed Time-hr] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/32767 Hr
	Display:	1 Hr

**d313 [Fault 2 Time-min]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d317](#)

Displays the value of the [d317](#) [Elapsed Time-min] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/60.0 Min
	Display:	0.1 Min

**d314 [Fault 3 Time-hr]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d316](#)

Displays the value of the [d316](#) [Elapsed Time-hr] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/32767 Hr
	Display:	1 Hr

**d315 [Fault 3 Time-min]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d317](#)

Displays the value of the [d317](#) [Elapsed Time-min] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/60.0 Min
	Display:	0.1 Min

**d316 [Elapsed Time-hr]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d310](#), [d312](#), [d314](#)

Displays the total elapsed powered-up time (in hours) since timer reset. The timer stops when it reaches maximum.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/32767 Hr
	Display:	1 Hr

**d317 [Elapsed Time-min]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d311](#), [d313](#), [d315](#)

Displays the total elapsed powered-up time (in minutes) since timer reset. The timer will increment the hour parameter when appropriate.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/60.0 Min
	Display:	0.1 Min

**d318 [Output Powr Fctr]**Related Parameter(s): [T055](#), [T056](#), [T060](#), [T061](#), [T065](#), [T066](#)

The angle in electrical degrees between motor voltage and motor current.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/180.0 deg
	Display:	0.1 deg

**d319 [Testpoint Data]**Related Parameter(s): [A196](#)

The present value of the function selected in A196 [Testpoint Sel].

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/FFFF
	Display:	1 Hex

**d320 [Control SW Ver]**

Main Control Board software version.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	1.00/99.99
	Display:	0.01

**d321 [Drive Type]**

Used by Rockwell Automation field service personnel.

**d322 [Output Speed]**Related Parameter(s): [P034](#)Displays current output frequency in percent (%). The scale is 0% at 0.00 Hz to 100.0% at [P034](#) [Maximum Freq].

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/100.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**d323 [Output RPM]**Related Parameter(s): [A199](#)Displays current output frequency in RPM. The scale is based on [A199](#) [Motor NP Poles].

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/24000 RPM
	Display:	1 RPM

**d324 [Fault Frequency]**Related Parameter(s): [b001](#)Displays the value of [b001](#) [Output Freq] when the last fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.00/320.00 Hz
	Display:	0.01 Hz

**d325 [Fault Current]**Related Parameter(s): [b003](#)Displays the value of [b003](#) [Output Current] when the last fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/(Drive Rated Amps × 2)
	Display:	0.1 Amps

**d326 [Fault Bus Volts]**Related Parameter(s): [b005](#)Displays the value of [b005](#) [DC Bus Voltage] when the last fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/820 VDC
	Display:	1 VDC

**d327 [Status @ Fault]**Related Parameter(s): [b006](#)Displays the value of [b006](#) [Drive Status] when the last fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/1
	Display:	1

**d328 [PID Fdbk Display]**Related Parameter(s): [b006](#)

(With FRN 7.xx and later.)

Displays the active PID Feedback value.

	Default:	0.0%
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	-200.0/200.0%
	Display:	0.1%

**d329 [DC Bus Ripple V]**Related Parameter(s): [b006](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the real-time value of DC bus ripple voltage.

Excessive voltage ripple will eventually result in F017 Input Phase Loss fault.

Fault ripple levels are: 30V for 230V rated drives, and 60V for 460V rated drives.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/(410 for 230 VAC drives, 820 for 460 VAC drives) VDC
	Display:	1 VDC

**d330 [Fault 4 Code]**Related Parameter(s): [A197](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

A code that represents the fourth most recent drive fault. The codes will appear in these parameters in the order they occur ([d307](#) [Fault 1 Code] = the most recent fault). Repetitive faults will only be recorded once. As faults occur, this parameter will be overwritten by [Fault 3 Code]. The value of this parameter is then moved to [Fault 3 Code].

See [Troubleshooting on page 95](#) for fault code descriptions.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/122
	Display:	1

**d331 [Fault 5 Code]**Related Parameter(s): [A197](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

A code that represents the fifth most recent drive fault. The codes will appear in these parameters in the order they occur ([d307](#) [Fault 1 Code] = the most recent fault). Repetitive faults will only be recorded once. As faults occur, this parameter will be overwritten by [Fault 4 Code]. The value of this parameter is then moved to [Fault 3 Code].

See [Troubleshooting on page 95](#) for fault code descriptions.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/122
	Display:	1

**d332 [Fault 6 Code]**Related Parameter(s): [A197](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

A code that represents the sixth most recent drive fault. The codes will appear in these parameters in the order they occur ([d307](#) [Fault 1 Code] = the most recent fault). Repetitive faults will only be recorded once. As faults occur, this parameter will be overwritten by [Fault 5 Code].

See [Troubleshooting on page 95](#) for fault code descriptions.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/122
	Display:	1

**d333 [Fault 7 Code]**Related Parameter(s): [A197](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

A code that represents the seventh most recent drive fault. The codes will appear in these parameters in the order they occur ([d307](#) [Fault 1 Code] = the most recent fault). Repetitive faults will only be recorded once. As faults occur, this parameter will be overwritten by [Fault 6 Code].

See [Troubleshooting on page 95](#) for fault code descriptions.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/122
	Display:	1

**d333 [Fault 7 Code]**Related Parameter(s): [A197](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

A code that represents the seventh most recent drive fault. The codes will appear in these parameters in the order they occur ([d307](#) [Fault 1 Code] = the most recent fault). Repetitive faults will only be recorded once. As faults occur, this parameter will be overwritten by [Fault 6 Code].

See [Troubleshooting on page 95](#) for fault code descriptions.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/122
	Display:	1

**d334 [Fault 8 Code]**Related Parameter(s): [A197](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

A code that represents the eighth most recent drive fault. The codes will appear in these parameters in the order they occur ([d307](#) [Fault 1 Code] = the most recent fault). Repetitive faults will only be recorded once. As faults occur, this parameter will be overwritten by [Fault 7 Code].

See [Troubleshooting on page 95](#) for fault code descriptions.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/122
	Display:	1

**d335 [Fault 9 Code]**Related Parameter(s): [A197](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

A code that represents the ninth most recent drive fault. The codes will appear in these parameters in the order they occur ([d307](#) [Fault 1 Code] = the most recent fault). Repetitive faults will only be recorded once. As faults occur, this parameter will be overwritten by [Fault 8 Code].

See [Troubleshooting on page 95](#) for fault code descriptions.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/122
	Display:	1

**d336 [Fault 10 Code]**Related Parameter(s): [A197](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

A code that represents the tenth most recent drive fault. The codes will appear in these parameters in the order they occur ([d307](#) [Fault 1 Code] = the most recent fault). Repetitive faults will only be recorded once. As faults occur, this parameter will be overwritten by [Fault 9 Code].

See [Troubleshooting on page 95](#) for fault code descriptions.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/122
	Display:	1

**d337 [Fault 4 Time-hr]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d316](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the value of the [d316](#) [Elapsed Time-hr] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/32767 Hr
	Display:	1 Hr

**d338 [Fault 4 Time-min]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d317](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the value of the [d317](#) [Elapsed Time-min] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/60.0 Min
	Display:	0.1Min

**d339 [Fault 5 Time-hr]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d316](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the value of the [d316](#) [Elapsed Time-hr] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/32767 Hr
	Display:	1 Hr

**d340 [Fault 5 Time-min]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d317](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the value of the [d317](#) [Elapsed Time-min] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/60.0 Min
	Display:	0.1Min

**d341 [Fault 6 Time-hr]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d316](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the value of the [d316](#) [Elapsed Time-hr] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/32767 Hr
	Display:	1 Hr

**d342 [Fault 6 Time-min]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d317](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the value of the [d317](#) [Elapsed Time-min] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/60.0 Min
	Display:	0.1Min

**d343 [Fault 7 Time-hr]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d316](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the value of the [d316](#) [Elapsed Time-hr] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/32767 Hr
	Display:	1 Hr

**d344 [Fault 7 Time-min]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d317](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the value of the [d317](#) [Elapsed Time-min] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/60.0 Min
	Display:	0.1Min

**d345 [Fault 8 Time-hr]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d316](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the value of the [d316](#) [Elapsed Time-hr] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/32767 Hr
	Display:	1 Hr

**d346 [Fault 8 Time-min]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d317](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the value of the [d317](#) [Elapsed Time-min] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/60.0 Min
	Display:	0.1Min

**d347 [Fault 9 Time-hr]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d316](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the value of the [d316](#) [Elapsed Time-hr] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/32767 Hr
	Display:	1 Hr

**d348 [Fault 9 Time-min]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d317](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the value of the [d317](#) [Elapsed Time-min] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/60.0 Min
	Display:	0.1Min

**d349 [Fault10 Time-hr]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d316](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the value of the [d316](#) [Elapsed Time-hr] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0/32767 Hr
	Display:	1 Hr

**d350 [Fault10 Time-min]**Related Parameter(s): [A195](#), [d317](#)

(With FRN 6.xx and later.)

Displays the value of the [d317](#) [Elapsed Time-min] parameter when the fault occurred.

	Default:	Read only
<b>Values</b>	Min/Max:	0.0/60.0 Min
	Display:	0.1Min

## Parameter Cross Reference by Name

Table 25 - PowerFlex 400 Parameters

Parameter Name	Number	Group	Page
Accel Time 1	P039	Basic Program	<a href="#">51</a>
Accel Time 2	A147	Advanced Program	<a href="#">69</a>
ACT1 Input	A204	Advanced Program	<a href="#">79</a>
ACT1 Maximum	A207	Advanced Program	<a href="#">80</a>
ACT1 Minimum	A206	Advanced Program	<a href="#">80</a>
ACT2 Input	A205	Advanced Program	<a href="#">79</a>
ACT2 Maximum	A209	Advanced Program	<a href="#">80</a>
ACT2 Minimum	A208	Advanced Program	<a href="#">80</a>
Analog In 1	d305	Advanced Display	<a href="#">85</a>
Analog In 1 Hi	T071	Terminal Block	<a href="#">58</a>
Analog In 1 Lo	T070	Terminal Block	<a href="#">58</a>
Analog In 1 Loss	T072	Terminal Block	<a href="#">59</a>
Analog In 1 Sel	T069	Terminal Block	<a href="#">58</a>
Analog In 2	d306	Advanced Display	<a href="#">85</a>
Analog In 2 Hi	T075	Terminal Block	<a href="#">60</a>
Analog In 2 Lo	T074	Terminal Block	<a href="#">59</a>
Analog In 2 Loss	T076	Terminal Block	<a href="#">60</a>
Analog In 2 Sel	T073	Terminal Block	<a href="#">59</a>
Analog In Filter	T089	Terminal Block	<a href="#">64</a>
Analog Out1 High	T083	Terminal Block	<a href="#">62</a>
Analog Out1 Sel	T082	Terminal Block	<a href="#">61</a>
Analog Out2 High	T086	Terminal Block	<a href="#">63</a>
Analog Out2 Sel	T085	Terminal Block	<a href="#">63</a>
Anlg Loss Delay	T088	Terminal Block	<a href="#">64</a>
Anlg Out1 Setpt	T084	Terminal Block	<a href="#">62</a>
Anlg Out2 Setpt	T087	Terminal Block	<a href="#">64</a>
Auto Mode	P042	Basic Program	<a href="#">52</a>
Auto Rstrt Delay	A164	Advanced Program	<a href="#">71</a>
Auto Rstrt Tries	A163	Logic	<a href="#">71</a>
Aux 1 Ref Add	R243	Relay Card	<a href="#">83</a>
Aux 2 Ref Add	R246	Relay Card	<a href="#">83</a>
Aux 3 Ref Add	R249	Relay Card	<a href="#">83</a>
Aux 1 Start Freq	R241	Relay Card	<a href="#">83</a>
Aux 2 Start Freq	R244	Relay Card	<a href="#">83</a>
Aux 3 Start Freq	R247	Relay Card	<a href="#">83</a>
Aux 1 Stop Freq	R242	Relay Card	<a href="#">83</a>
Aux 2 Stop Freq	R245	Relay Card	<a href="#">83</a>
Aux 3 Stop Freq	R248	Relay Card	<a href="#">83</a>
Aux AutoSwap Lvl	R254	Relay Card	<a href="#">84</a>
Aux AutoSwap Tme	R253	Relay Card	<a href="#">83</a>
Aux Motor Mode	R239	Relay Card	<a href="#">82</a>
Aux Motor Qty	R240	Relay Card	<a href="#">82</a>
Aux Prog Delay	R252	Relay Card	<a href="#">83</a>
Aux Start Delay	R250	Relay Card	<a href="#">83</a>
Fault 2 Time-min	d313	Advanced Display	<a href="#">86</a>
Fault 3 Code	d309	Advanced Display	<a href="#">86</a>

Parameter Name	Number	Group	Page
Aux Stop Delay	R251	Relay Card	<a href="#">83</a>
Boost Select	A170	Advanced Program	<a href="#">73</a>
Break Frequency	A173	Advanced Program	<a href="#">74</a>
Break Voltage	A172	Advanced Program	<a href="#">74</a>
Bus Reg Mode	A187	Advanced Program	<a href="#">76</a>
Comm Data Rate	C103	Communications	<a href="#">66</a>
Comm Format	C102	Communications	<a href="#">66</a>
Comm Loss Action	C105	Communications	<a href="#">66</a>
Comm Loss Time	C106	Communications	<a href="#">66</a>
Comm Node Addr	C104	Communications	<a href="#">66</a>
Comm Status	d303	Advanced Display	<a href="#">85</a>
Comm Write Mode	C107	Communications	<a href="#">67</a>
Commanded Freq	b002	Basic Display	<a href="#">47</a>
Compensation	A194	Advanced Program	<a href="#">78</a>
Contrl In Status	d302	Advanced Display	<a href="#">84</a>
Control Source	d301	Advanced Display	<a href="#">84</a>
Control SW Ver	d320	Advanced Display	<a href="#">87</a>
Current Limit 1	A179	Advanced Program	<a href="#">75</a>
Current Limit 2	A180	Advanced Program	<a href="#">75</a>
DC Brake Level	A177	Advanced Program	<a href="#">75</a>
DC Brake Time	A176	Advanced Program	<a href="#">74</a>
DC Bus Voltage	b005	Basic Display	<a href="#">47</a>
DC Bus Ripple V	d329	Advanced Display	<a href="#">88</a>
DC Brk Time@Strt	A178	Advanced Program	<a href="#">75</a>
Decel Time 1	P040	Basic Program	<a href="#">52</a>
Decel Time 2	A148	Advanced Program	<a href="#">69</a>
Digital In1 Sel	T051	Terminal Block	<a href="#">53</a>
Digital In2 Sel	T052	Terminal Block	<a href="#">53</a>
Digital In3 Sel	T053	Terminal Block	<a href="#">53</a>
Digital In4 Sel	T054	Terminal Block	<a href="#">53</a>
Drive OL Mode	A182	Advanced Program	<a href="#">76</a>
Drive Status	b006	Basic Display	<a href="#">47</a>
Drive Temp	b014	Basic Display	<a href="#">48</a>
Drive Type	d321	Advanced Display	<a href="#">87</a>
Elapsed MWh	b011	Basic Display	<a href="#">48</a>
Elapsed Run Time	b012	Basic Display	<a href="#">48</a>
Elapsed Time-hr	d316	Advanced Display	<a href="#">86</a>
Elapsed Time-min	d317	Advanced Display	<a href="#">87</a>
Fault 1 Code	b007	Basic Display	<a href="#">47</a>
Fault 1 Code	d307	Advanced Display	<a href="#">85</a>
Fault 1 Time-hr	d310	Advanced Display	<a href="#">86</a>
Fault 1 Time-min	d311	Advanced Display	<a href="#">86</a>
Fault 2 Code	d308	Advanced Display	<a href="#">85</a>
Fault 2 Time-hr	d312	Advanced Display	<a href="#">86</a>
Opto Out Logic	T068	Terminal Block	<a href="#">58</a>
Opto Out Sel	T065	Terminal Block	<a href="#">57</a>

Table 25 - PowerFlex 400 Parameters (Continued)

Parameter Name	Number	Group	Page
Fault 3 Time-hr	d314	Advanced Display	<a href="#">86</a>
Fault 3 Time-min	d315	Advanced Display	<a href="#">86</a>
Fault 4 Code	d330	Advanced Display	<a href="#">88</a>
Fault 4 Time-hr	d337	Advanced Display	<a href="#">90</a>
Fault 4 Time-min	d338	Advanced Display	<a href="#">90</a>
Fault 5 Code	d331	Advanced Display	<a href="#">88</a>
Fault 5 Time-hr	d339	Advanced Display	<a href="#">90</a>
Fault 5 Time-min	d340	Advanced Display	<a href="#">90</a>
Fault 6 Code	d332	Advanced Display	<a href="#">89</a>
Fault 6 Time-hr	d341	Advanced Display	<a href="#">90</a>
Fault 6 Time-min	d342	Advanced Display	<a href="#">90</a>
Fault 7 Code	d333	Advanced Display	<a href="#">89</a>
Fault 7 Time-hr	d343	Advanced Display	<a href="#">90</a>
Fault 7 Time-min	d344	Advanced Display	<a href="#">91</a>
Fault 8 Code	d334	Advanced Display	<a href="#">89</a>
Fault 8 Time-hr	d345	Advanced Display	<a href="#">91</a>
Fault 8 Time-min	d346	Advanced Display	<a href="#">91</a>
Fault 9 Code	d335	Advanced Display	<a href="#">89</a>
Fault 9 Time-hr	d347	Advanced Display	<a href="#">91</a>
Fault 9 Time-min	d348	Advanced Display	<a href="#">91</a>
Fault10 Code	d336	Advanced Display	<a href="#">89</a>
Fault10 Time-hr	d349	Advanced Display	<a href="#">91</a>
Fault10 Time-min	d350	Advanced Display	<a href="#">91</a>
Fault Bus Volts	d326	Advanced Display	<a href="#">88</a>
Fault Clear	A197	Advanced Program	<a href="#">78</a>
Fault Current	d325	Advanced Display	<a href="#">87</a>
Fault Frequency	d324	Advanced Display	<a href="#">87</a>
Flying Start En	A167	Advanced Program	<a href="#">72</a>
Internal Freq	A142	Advanced Program	<a href="#">68</a>
Language	C101	Communications	<a href="#">65</a>
Load Loss Level	A184	Advanced Program	<a href="#">76</a>
Load Loss Time	A185	Advanced Program	<a href="#">76</a>
Maximum Freq	P035	Basic Program	<a href="#">49</a>
Maximum Voltage	A174	Advanced Program	<a href="#">74</a>
Minimum Freq	P034	Basic Program	<a href="#">49</a>
MOP Reset Sel	A202	Advanced Program	<a href="#">79</a>
Motor NP FLA	A200	Advanced Program	<a href="#">79</a>
Motor NP Hertz	P032	Basic Program	<a href="#">49</a>
Motor NP Poles	A199	Advanced Program	<a href="#">79</a>
Motor NP Volts	P031	Basic Program	<a href="#">49</a>
Motor OL Current	P033	Basic Program	<a href="#">49</a>
Motor OL Ret	P043	Basic Program	<a href="#">52</a>
Motor OL Select	A181	Advanced Program	<a href="#">75</a>
Opto Out Level	T066	Terminal Block	<a href="#">57</a>
Relay Out6 Level	R231	Relay Card	<a href="#">82</a>
Relay Out6 Sel	R230	Relay Card	<a href="#">81</a>
Relay Out7 Level	R233	Relay Card	<a href="#">81</a>
Relay Out7 Sel	R234	Relay Card	<a href="#">82</a>

Parameter Name	Number	Group	Page
Output Current	b003	Basic Display	<a href="#">47</a>
Output Freq	b001	Basic Display	<a href="#">47</a>
Output Power	b010	Basic Display	<a href="#">48</a>
Output Powr Fctr	d318	Advanced Display	<a href="#">87</a>
Output RPM	d323	Advanced Display	<a href="#">87</a>
Output Speed	d322	Advanced Display	<a href="#">87</a>
Output Voltage	b004	Basic Display	<a href="#">47</a>
PID Deadband	A158	Advanced Program	<a href="#">71</a>
PID Diff Rate	A156	Advanced Program	<a href="#">71</a>
PID Fdbk Display	d328	Advanced Display	<a href="#">88</a>
PID Feedback Sel	A153	Advanced Program	<a href="#">70</a>
PID Integ Time	A155	Advanced Program	<a href="#">70</a>
PID Invert Error	A201	Advanced Program	<a href="#">79</a>
PID Preload	A159	Advanced Program	<a href="#">71</a>
PID Prop Gain	A154	Advanced Program	<a href="#">70</a>
PID Ref Sel	A152	Advanced Program	<a href="#">70</a>
PID Setpnt Displ	d304	Advanced Display	<a href="#">85</a>
PID Setpoint	A157	Advanced Program	<a href="#">71</a>
PID Trim Hi	A150	Advanced Program	<a href="#">69</a>
PID Trim Lo	A151	Advanced Program	<a href="#">70</a>
Preset Freq 0	A143	Advanced Program	<a href="#">68</a>
Preset Freq 1	A144	Advanced Program	<a href="#">68</a>
Preset Freq 2	A145	Advanced Program	<a href="#">68</a>
Preset Freq 3	A146	Advanced Program	<a href="#">68</a>
Process Display	b008	Basic Display	<a href="#">48</a>
Process Factor	A160	Advanced Program	<a href="#">71</a>
Program Lock	A198	Advanced Program	<a href="#">78</a>
Purge Frequency	A141	Advanced Program	<a href="#">68</a>
PWM Frequency	A168	Advanced Program	<a href="#">72</a>
PWM Mode	A169	Advanced Program	<a href="#">72</a>
Relay 1 Off Time	T059	Terminal Block	<a href="#">55</a>
Relay 1 On Time	T058	Terminal Block	<a href="#">55</a>
Relay 2 Off Time	T064	Terminal Block	<a href="#">56</a>
Relay 2 On Time	T063	Terminal Block	<a href="#">56</a>
Relay Out1 Level	T056	Terminal Block	<a href="#">54</a>
Relay Out1 Sel	T055	Terminal Block	<a href="#">54</a>
Relay Out2 Level	T061	Terminal Block	<a href="#">56</a>
Relay Out2 Sel	T060	Terminal Block	<a href="#">55</a>
Relay Out3 Level	R222	Relay Card	<a href="#">82</a>
Relay Out3 Sel	R221	Relay Card	<a href="#">81</a>
Relay Out4 Level	R225	Relay Card	<a href="#">82</a>
Relay Out4 Sel	R224	Relay Card	<a href="#">81</a>
Relay Out5 Level	R228	Relay Card	<a href="#">82</a>
Relay Out5 Sel	R227	Relay Card	<a href="#">81</a>
Slip Hertz @ FLA	A175	Advanced Program	<a href="#">74</a>
Speed Ref 2	C109	Communications	<a href="#">68</a>
Speed Reference	P038	Basic Program	<a href="#">51</a>
Stall Fault Time	A186	Advanced Program	<a href="#">76</a>

Table 25 - PowerFlex 400 Parameters (Continued)

Parameter Name	Number	Group	Page
Relay Out8 Level	R237	Relay Card	<a href="#">82</a>
Relay Out8 Sel	R236	Relay Card	<a href="#">81</a>
Reset Meters	A195	Advanced Program	<a href="#">78</a>
Reset To Defaults	P041	Basic Program	<a href="#">52</a>
Reverse Disable	A166	Advanced Program	<a href="#">72</a>
S Curve %	A149	Advanced Program	<a href="#">69</a>
Skip Freq Band 1	A189	Advanced Program	<a href="#">77</a>
Skip Freq Band 2	A191	Advanced Program	<a href="#">77</a>
Skip Freq Band 3	A193	Advanced Program	<a href="#">78</a>
Skip Frequency 1	A188	Advanced Program	<a href="#">76</a>
Skip Frequency 2	A190	Advanced Program	<a href="#">77</a>
Skip Frequency 3	A192	Advanced Program	<a href="#">77</a>
Sleep Level	T078	Terminal Block	<a href="#">60</a>
Sleep Sel	T090	Terminal Block	<a href="#">64</a>
Sleep Time	T079	Terminal Block	<a href="#">60</a>
Sleep-Wake Sel	T077	Terminal Block	<a href="#">60</a>

Parameter Name	Number	Group	Page
Start At PowerUp	A165	Advanced Program	<a href="#">72</a>
Start Boost	A171	Advanced Program	<a href="#">74</a>
Start Source	P036	Basic Program	<a href="#">50</a>
Start Source 2	C108	Communications	<a href="#">67</a>
Status @ Fault	d327	Advanced Display	<a href="#">88</a>
Stop Mode	P037	Basic Program	<a href="#">51</a>
SW Current Trip	A183	Advanced Program	<a href="#">76</a>
Testpoint Data	d319	Advanced Display	<a href="#">87</a>
Testpoint Sel	A196	Advanced Program	<a href="#">78</a>
Torque Current	b013	Basic Display	<a href="#">48</a>
Wake Deviation	A203	Advanced Program	<a href="#">79</a>
Wake Level	T080	Terminal Block	<a href="#">61</a>
Wake PID Preload	A210	Advanced Program	<a href="#">80</a>
Wake Sel	T091	Terminal Block	<a href="#">65</a>
Wake Time	T081	Terminal Block	<a href="#">61</a>

## Troubleshooting

This chapter provides information to guide you in troubleshooting the PowerFlex 400 drive. Included is a listing and description of drive faults (with possible solutions, when applicable).

### Drive Status

The condition or state of your drive is constantly monitored. Any changes will be indicated through the integral keypad.

### LED Indications

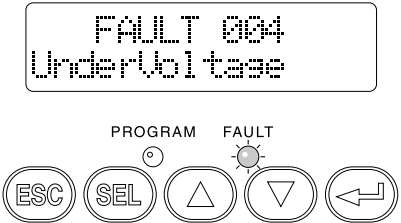
See [Integral Keypad on page 49](#) for information on drive status indicators and controls.

### Faults

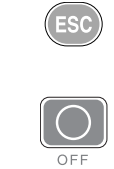
A fault is a condition that stops the drive. There are two fault types.

Type	Fault Description	
1	Auto-Reset/Run	When this type of fault occurs, and <a href="#">A163</a> [Auto Rstrt Tries] is set to a value greater than "0," a user-configurable timer, <a href="#">A164</a> [Auto Rstrt Delay], begins. When the timer reaches zero, the drive attempts to automatically reset the fault. If the condition that caused the fault is no longer present, the fault will be reset and the drive will be restarted.
2	Non-Resettable	This type of fault may require drive or motor repair, or is caused by wiring or programming errors. The cause of the fault must be corrected before the fault can be cleared.

### Fault Indication

Condition	Display
<p>Drive is indicating a fault. The integral LCD display provides visual notification of a fault condition by displaying the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flashing fault number</li> <li>Flashing fault indicator</li> </ul> <p>Press the Escape key to regain control of the integral keypad.</p>	 <p>The diagram shows the integral keypad display with the text "FAULT 004 UnderVoltage". Below the display is the keypad layout, which includes a PROGRAM indicator, a FAULT indicator, and five keys: ESC, SEL, a triangle up key, a triangle down key, and a return key.</p>

### Manually Clearing Faults

Step	Key
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press Esc to acknowledge the fault. The fault information will be removed so that you can use the integral keypad. Access <a href="#">b007</a> [Fault 1 Code] to view the most recent fault information.</li> <li>Address the condition that caused the fault. The cause must be corrected before the fault can be cleared. See <a href="#">Table 26</a>.</li> <li>After corrective action has been taken, clear the fault by one of these methods. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press Stop if <a href="#">P037</a> [Stop Mode] is set to a value between "0" and "3".</li> <li>Cycle drive power.</li> <li>Set <a href="#">A197</a> [Fault Clear] to "1" or "2".</li> <li>Cycle digital input if <a href="#">I051...I054</a> [DigIn TermBlk xx] is set to option 10 "Clear Fault".</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	 <p>The diagram shows the integral keypad with the ESC key and the Stop key (OFF) highlighted.</p>

## Automatically Clearing Faults

### Option/Step

#### Clear a Type 1 fault and restart the drive.

Set [A163](#) [Auto Rstrt Tries] to a value other than "0".  
Set [A164](#) [Auto Rstrt Delay] to a value other than "0".

#### Clear an OverVoltage, UnderVoltage or Heatsink OvrTmp fault without restarting the drive.

Set [A163](#) [Auto Rstrt Tries] to a value other than "0".  
Set [A164](#) [Auto Rstrt Delay] to "0".

## Auto Restart (Reset/Run)

The Auto Restart feature allows the drive to automatically perform a fault reset followed by a start attempt without user or application intervention. This allows remote or "unattended" operation. Only certain faults are allowed to be reset. Certain faults (Type 2) that indicate possible drive component malfunction are not resettable.

Use caution when enabling this feature, since the drive will attempt to issue its own start command based on user selected programming.

## Fault Descriptions

Table 26 - Fault Types, Descriptions and Actions

No.	Fault	Type <sup>(1)</sup>	Description	Action
F2	Auxiliary Input	1	Auxiliary input interlock is open.	1. Check remote wiring. 2. Verify communications programming for intentional fault.
F3	Power Loss	2	FRN 5.03 and earlier only: The DC bus voltage fell below undervoltage level within 200 ms of a start command, DC bus ripple voltage is excessive, or an input phase loss has been detected.	1. Monitor the incoming AC line for low voltage or line power interruption. 2. Check input fuses.
F4	UnderVoltage	1	DC bus voltage fell below the minimum value.	1. Monitor the incoming AC line for low voltage or line power interruption. 2. Check input fuses.
F5	OverVoltage	1	DC bus voltage exceeded maximum value.	Monitor the AC line for high line voltage or transient conditions. Bus overvoltage can also be caused by motor regeneration. Extend the decel time or install dynamic brake chopper.
F6	Motor Stalled	1	Drive is unable to accelerate or decelerate motor.	Increase <a href="#">P039...A147</a> [Accel Time x] or reduce load so drive output current does not exceed the current set by parameter <a href="#">A179</a> [Current Limit 1].
F7	Motor Overload	1	Internal electronic overload trip.	1. An excessive motor load exists. Reduce load so drive output current does not exceed the current set by parameter <a href="#">P033</a> [Motor OL Current]. 2. Verify <a href="#">A170</a> [Boost Select] setting.
F8	Heatsink OvrTmp	1	Heatsink temperature exceeds a predefined value.	1. Check for blocked or dirty heat sink fins. Verify that ambient temperature has not exceeded 45 °C (113 °F) for IP30/NEMA 1/UL Type 1 installations or 50 °C (122 °F) for IP20/Open type installations. 2. Check the fan.
F12	HW OverCurrent	2	The drive output current has exceeded the hardware current limit.	Check programming. Check for excess load, improper <a href="#">A170</a> [Boost Select] setting, DC brake volts set too high or other causes of excess current.

Table 26 - Fault Types, Descriptions and Actions (Continued)

No.	Fault	Type <sup>(1)</sup>	Description	Action
F13	Ground Fault	2	A current path to earth ground has been detected at one or more of the drive output terminals.	Check the motor and external wiring to the drive output terminals for a grounded condition.
F15	Load Loss	1	Output current has dropped below the level set in <a href="#">A184</a> [Load Loss Level].	Check for load loss (for instance, a broken belt).
F17	Input Phase Loss (FRN 6.xx and later)	2	Excessive DC bus ripple voltage detected. See <a href="#">d329</a> [DC Bus Ripple V].	Check incoming power for a missing phase or blown fuse. If drive is used intentionally with single phase input, apply output derating to 35% actual drive rating.
F29	Analog Input Loss	1	An analog input is configured to fault on signal loss. A signal loss has occurred. Configure with <a href="#">I072</a> [Analog In Loss].	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check parameters.</li> <li>2. Check for broken/loose connections at inputs.</li> </ol>
F32	Fan Fdbck Loss (FRN 6.xx and later)	2	A loss of cooling fan feedback has been detected. (Frames E and F only)	Make sure that cooling fans are clear of debris and spinning freely. Replace fan if necessary.
F33	Auto Rstrt Tries	2	Drive unsuccessfully attempted to reset a fault and resume running for the programmed number of <a href="#">A163</a> [Auto Rstrt Tries].	Correct the cause of the fault and manually clear.
F38	Phase U to Gnd	2	A phase to ground fault has been detected between the drive and motor in this phase.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the wiring between the drive and motor.</li> <li>2. Check motor for grounded phase.</li> <li>3. Replace drive if fault cannot be cleared.</li> </ol>
F39	Phase V to Gnd			
F40	Phase W to Gnd			
F41	Phase UV Short	2	Excessive current has been detected between these two output terminals.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the motor and drive output terminal wiring for a shorted condition.</li> <li>2. Replace drive if fault cannot be cleared.</li> </ol>
F42	Phase UW Short			
F43	Phase VW Short			
F48	Params Defaulted		The drive was commanded to write default values to EEPROM.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clear the fault or cycle power to the drive.</li> <li>2. Program the drive parameters as needed.</li> </ol>
F63	SW OverCurrent	1	Programmed <a href="#">A183</a> [SW Current Trip] has been exceeded.	Check load requirements and <a href="#">A183</a> [SW Current Trip] setting.
F64	Drive Overload	2	Drive rating of 110% for 1 minute or 150% for 3 seconds has been exceeded.	Reduce load or extend Accel Time.
F70	Power Unit	2	Failure has been detected in the drive power section.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Cycle power.</li> <li>2. Replace the drive if fault cannot be cleared.</li> </ol>
F71	Net Loss		The communication network has faulted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Cycle power.</li> <li>2. Check communications cabling.</li> <li>3. Check network adapter setting.</li> <li>4. Check external network status.</li> </ol>
F81	Comm Loss	2	RS-485 (DSI) port stopped communicating.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check RS-485 wiring connection.</li> <li>2. Check if a communications adapter or HIM was disconnected.</li> <li>3. Increase <a href="#">C106</a> [Comm Loss Time] to an appropriate time for application.</li> <li>4. Change <a href="#">C105</a> [Comm Loss Action] to a value other than "0" (fault), if appropriate for the application.</li> </ol>
F94	Function Loss	2	<a href="#">P036</a> [Start Source] is set to setting 6. The input to terminal O1 has been opened.	Close input to terminal O1 and re-start the drive
F100	Parameter Checksum	2	The checksum read from the board does not match the checksum calculated.	Set <a href="#">P041</a> [Reset To Defaults] to option 1 "Reset Defaults".
F122	I/O Board Fail	2	Failure has been detected in the drive control and I/O section.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Cycle power.</li> <li>2. Replace drive if fault cannot be cleared.</li> </ol>

(1) See [page 95](#) for a description of fault types

## Common Symptoms and Corrective Actions

### Motor does not Start.

Cause	Indication	Corrective Action
No output voltage to the motor.	None	Check the power circuit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the supply voltage.</li> <li>• Check all fuses and disconnects.</li> </ul> Check the motor. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Verify that the motor is connected properly.</li> </ul> Check the control input signals. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Verify that a Start signal is present. If 2-wire control is used, verify that either the Run Forward or Run Reverse signal is active, but not both.</li> <li>• Verify that I/O Terminal 01 is active.</li> <li>• Verify that <a href="#">P036</a> [Start Source] matches your configuration.</li> <li>• Verify that <a href="#">A166</a> [Reverse Disable] is not prohibiting movement.</li> </ul>
Drive is Faulted	Flashing red status light	Clear the fault. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press Stop.</li> <li>• Cycle power.</li> <li>• Set <a href="#">A197</a> [Fault Clear] to option 1 "Clear Faults".</li> <li>• Cycle digital input if <a href="#">T051...T054</a> [Digital Inx Sel] is set to option 7 "Clear Fault".</li> </ul>

### Drive does not Start from Start or Run Inputs wired to the terminal block.

Cause	Indication	Corrective Action
Drive is Faulted	Flashing red status light	Clear the fault. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press Stop.</li> <li>• Cycle power.</li> <li>• Set <a href="#">A197</a> [Fault Clear] to option 1 "Clear Faults".</li> <li>• Cycle digital input if <a href="#">T051...T054</a> [Digital Inx Sel] is set to option 7 "Clear Fault".</li> </ul>
Incorrect programming. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">P036</a> [Start Source] is set to option 0 "Keypad" or option 5 "RS-485 (DSI) Port".</li> <li>• <a href="#">T051...T054</a> [Digital Inx Sel] is set to option 5 "Local" and the input is active.</li> </ul>	None	Check the parameter settings.
Incorrect input wiring. See <a href="#">I/O Wiring Examples on page 27</a> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2-wire control requires Run Forward, Run Reverse or Jog input.</li> <li>• 3-wire control requires Start and Stop inputs</li> <li>• Stop input is always required.</li> </ul>	None	Wire the inputs correctly and/or install a jumper.
Incorrect Sink/Source DIP switch setting.	None	Set the switch to match the wiring scheme.

### Drive does not Start from Integral Keypad.

Cause	Indication	Corrective Action
Integral keypad is not enabled.	Green LED above Start key is not illuminated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set <a href="#">P036</a> [Start Source] to option 0 "Keypad".</li> <li>• Set the parameter <a href="#">T051...T054</a> [Digital Inx Sel] to option 5 "Local" and activate the input.</li> </ul>
I/O Terminal 01 "Stop" input is not present.	None	Wire the inputs correctly and/or install a jumper.

## Drive does not respond to changes in speed command.

Cause(s)	Indication	Corrective Action
No value is coming from the source of the command.	The drive "Run" indicator is lit and output is 0 Hz.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check <a href="#">d301</a> [Control Source] for the correct source.</li> <li>If the source is an analog input, check the wiring and use a meter to check for the presence of a signal.</li> <li>Check <a href="#">b002</a> [Commanded Freq] to verify the correct command.</li> </ul>
Incorrect reference source is being selected by remote device or digital inputs.	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check <a href="#">d301</a> [Control Source] for correct source.</li> <li>Check <a href="#">d302</a> [Contrl In Status] to see if inputs are selecting an alternate source. Verify settings for <a href="#">T051...T054</a> [Digital Inx Sel].</li> <li>Check <a href="#">P038</a> [Speed Reference] for the source of the speed reference. Reprogram as necessary.</li> <li>Review <a href="#">Start and Speed Reference Control on page 31</a>.</li> </ul>

## Motor and/or drive will not accelerate to commanded speed.

Cause(s)	Indication	Corrective Action
Acceleration time is excessive.	None	Reprogram <a href="#">P038</a> [Accel Time 1] or <a href="#">A147</a> [Accel Time 2].
Excess load or short acceleration times force the drive into current limit, slowing or stopping acceleration.	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compare <a href="#">b003</a> [Output Current] with <a href="#">A179</a> [Current Limit 1].</li> <li>Remove excess load or reprogram <a href="#">P039</a> [Accel Time 1] or <a href="#">A147</a> [Accel Time 2].</li> <li>Check for improper <a href="#">A170</a> [Boost Select] setting.</li> </ul>
Speed command source or value is not as expected.	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Verify <a href="#">b002</a> [Commanded Freq].</li> <li>Check <a href="#">A170</a> [Control Source] for the proper Speed Command.</li> </ul>
Programming is preventing the drive output from exceeding limiting values.	None	Check <a href="#">P035</a> [Maximum Freq] to ensure that speed is not limited by programming.

## Motor operation is unstable.

Cause(s)	Indication	Corrective Action
Motor data was incorrectly entered.	None	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Correctly enter motor nameplate data into <a href="#">P031</a>, <a href="#">P032</a>, and <a href="#">P033</a>.</li> <li>Enable <a href="#">A194</a> [Compensation].</li> <li>Use <a href="#">A170</a> [Boost Select] to reduce boost level.</li> </ol>

## Drive will not reverse motor direction.

Cause(s)	Indication	Corrective Action
Digital input is not selected for reversing control.	None	Check <a href="#">T051...T054</a> [Digital Inx Sel] and <a href="#">P036</a> [Start Source]. Choose correct input and program for reversing mode.
Digital input is incorrectly wired.	None	Check the input wiring (see <a href="#">Control I/O Terminal Designations on page 24</a> ).
Motor wiring is improperly phased for reverse.	None	Switch the two motor leads.
Reverse is disabled.	None	Check <a href="#">A166</a> [Reverse Disable].

## Drive does not power up.

Cause(s)	Indication	Corrective Action
No input power to drive.	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the power circuit.</li> <li>Check the supply voltage.</li> <li>Check all fuses and disconnects.</li> </ul>
Jumper between Power Terminals P2 and P1 not installed and/or DC Bus Inductor not connected.	None	Install a jumper or connect a DC Bus Inductor.

**Notes:**

## Supplemental Drive Information

### Drive, Fuse & Circuit Breaker Ratings

The tables on the following pages provide recommended AC line input fuse and circuit breaker information. See Fusing and Circuit Breakers below for UL and IEC requirements. Sizes listed are the recommended sizes based on 40 °C (104 °F) and the U.S. N.E.C. Other country, state or local codes may require different ratings.

#### Fusing

The recommended fuse types are listed below. If available current ratings do not match those listed in the tables provided, choose the next higher fuse rating.

- IEC – BS88 (British Standard) Parts 1 & 2<sup>(a)</sup>, EN60269-1, Parts 1 & 2, type gG or equivalent should be used.
- UL – UL Class CC, T or J must be used.<sup>(b)</sup>

#### Circuit Breakers

The “non-fuse” listings in the following tables include inverse time circuit breakers, instantaneous trip circuit breakers (motor circuit protectors) and 140M/140MT self-protected combination motor controllers. If one of these is chosen as the desired protection method, the following requirements apply:

- IEC – Both types of circuit breakers and 140M/140MT self-protected combination motor controllers are acceptable for IEC installations.
- UL – Only inverse time circuit breakers and the specified 140M/140MT self-protected combination motor controllers are acceptable for UL installations.

(a) Typical designations include, but may not be limited to the following; Parts 1 & 2: AD, BC, BD, CD, DD, ED, EFS, EF, FF, FG, GF, GG, GH.

(b) Typical designations include; Type CC - KTK-R, FNQ-R  
Type J - JKS, LPJ  
Type T - JJS, JJN

# Drive Specifications

## Drive Ratings – PowerFlex 400

Catalog Number	Output Ratings			Input Ratings			Branch Circuit Protection				Power Dissipation	DC Fuse
	kW (HP)	Amps		Voltage Range	kVA	Amps	Fuses (1)	140M/140MT Motor Protectors <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	Contactor s	Min. Enclosure Volume <sup>(4)</sup> (in. <sup>3</sup> )	IP20 Open Watts	DC+/DC-
		45 °C (113 °F)	50 °C (122 °F)									
<b>200...240V AC - 3-phase Input, 0...230V 3-phase Output</b>												
22C-B012N103	2.2 (3.0)	12	12	180...265	6.5	15.5	20	140M-F8E-C16	100-C23 100-E26	5098	146	1000GH-025
22C-B017N103	3.7 (5.0)	17.5	17.5	180...265	8.8	21	30	140M-F8E-C25	100-C37 100-E38	5098	207	1000GH-032
22C-B024N103	5.5 (7.5)	24	24	180...265	10.9	26.1	35	140M-F8E-C32	100-C37 100-E38	5098	266	1000GH-050
22C-B033N103	7.5 (10)	33	33	180...265	14.4	34.6	45	140M-F8E-C45	100-C43 100-E40	5098	359	1000GH-050
22C-B049A103	11 (15)	49	49	180...265	21.3	51	70	-	100-C60 100-E65	-	488	1000GH-100
22C-B065A103	15 (20)	65	65	180...265	28.3	68	90	-	100-C85 100-E80	-	650	1000GH-125
22C-B075A103	18.5 (25)	75	75	180...265	32.5	78	100	-	100-E96	-	734	1000GH-125
22C-B090A103	22 (30)	90	81	180...265	38.3	92	125	-	100-E116	-	778	1000GH-125
22C-B120A103	30 (40)	120	120	180...265	51.6	124	175	-	100-E190	-	1055	1000GH-200
22C-B145A103	37 (50)	145	130	180...265	62.4	150	200	-	100-E190	-	1200	1000GH-200
<b>380...480V AC - 3-phase Input, 0...460V 3-phase Output</b>												
22C-D6PON103	2.2 (3.0)	6	6	340...528	6.3	7.5	10	140M-D8E-C10 140MT-D9E-C10	100-C09 100-E09	5098	105	1000GH-016
22C-D010N103	4.0 (5.0)	10.5	10.5	340...528	10.9	13	20	140M-D8E-C16 140MT-D9E-C16	100-C16 100-E16	5098	171	1000GH-025
22C-D012N103	5.5 (7.5)	12	12	340...528	11.9	14.2	20	140M-D8E-C16 140MT-D9E-C16	100-C23 100-E26	5098	200	1000GH-032
22C-D017N103	7.5 (10)	17	17	340...528	15.3	18.4	25	140M-D8E-C20 140MT-D9E-C20	100-C23 100-E26	5098	267	1000GH-040
22C-D022N103	11 (15)	22	22	340...528	19.2	23	30	140M-F8E-C32	100-C30 100-E30	5098	329	1000GH-050
22C-D030N103	15 (20)	30	27	340...528	25.8	31	40	140M-F8E-C32	100-C37 100-E38	5098	435	1000GH-050
22C-D038A103	18.5 (25)	38	38	340...528	33.3	40	50	140M-F8E-C45	100-C60 100-E65	9086	606	1000GH-050
22C-D045A103	22 (30)	45.5	45.5	340...528	39.1	47	60	-	100-C60 100-E65	-	738	1000GH-080
22C-D060A103	30 (40)	60	54	340...528	53.3	64	80	-	100-C85 100-E80	-	764	1000GH-080
22C-D072A103	37 (50)	72	72	340...528	60.7	73	100	-	100-C85 100-E80	-	1019	1000GH-160
22C-D088A103	45 (60)	88	88	340...528	74.9	90	125	-	100-E116	-	1245	1000GH-200
22C-D105A103	55 (75)	105	105	340...528	89	107	150	-	100-E146	-	1487	1000GH-200
22C-D142A103	75 (100)	142	128	340...528	124.8	150	200	-	100-E190	-	2043	1000GH-200
22C-D170A103	90 (125)	170	170	340...528	142	170	250	-	100-E265	-	2617	Not supported
22C-D208A103	110 (150)	208	208	340-528	167	200	250	-	100-E265	-	3601	Not supported
22C-D260A103	132 (200)	260	260	340-528	196	235	300	-	100-E305	-	3711	Not supported
22C-D310A103	160 (250)	310	290	340-528	242	290	400	-	100-E400	-	4208	Not supported
22C-D370A103	200 (300)	370	370	340-528	304	365	500	-	100-E400	-	4916	Not supported
22C-D460A103	250 (350)	460	410	340-528	387	465	600	-	100-E580	-	6167	Not supported






(1) Recommended Fuse Type: UL Class J, CC, T, or Type BS88; 600V (550V) or equivalent.

(2) The AIC ratings of the Bulletin 140M/140MT devices can vary. See Motor Protection Circuit Breaker and Motor Circuit Protector Specifications Technical Data, publication [140-TD005](#) or [140M-TD002](#).

(3) Manual Self-protected (Type E) Combination Motor Controller, UL listed for 208 Wye or Delta, 240 Wye or Delta, 480Y/277 or 600Y/347. Not UL listed for use on 480V or 600V Delta/Delta, corner ground, or high-resistance ground systems.

(4) When using a Manual Self-protected (Type E) Combination Motor Controller, the drive must be installed in a ventilated or non-ventilated enclosure with the minimum volume specified in this column. Application specific thermal considerations may require a larger enclosure.

## Agency Certification

Specification	
	Listed to UL 508C and CSA C22.2 No. 14 Listed to UL508C for plenums
	Radiocommunications Act:1992 (including Amendments up to 2018) Radiocommunications (Electromagnetic Compatibility) Standard 2017 Radiocommunications Labeling (Electromagnetic Compatibility) Notice 2017
	Marked for all applicable European Directives EMC Directive: 2014-30/EU: EN 61800-3 LVD Directive: 2014/35/EU: EN 61800-5-1 EN 61800-5-1
	EMC Regulations: 2016 No. 1091: EN 61800-3 LV Regulations: 2016 No. 1101: EN 61800-5-1
	LC-REM-RAA-22C

The drive is also designed to meet the appropriate portions of the following specifications:  
 NFPA 70 - US National Electrical Code  
 NEMA ICS 3.1 - Safety standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable Speed Drive Systems.  
 IEC 146 - International Electrical Code.

## Protection

Specification	
Bus overvoltage trip	200...240V AC Input: 405V DC bus voltage (equivalent to 290V AC incoming line) 380...460V AC Input: 810V DC bus voltage (equivalent to 575V AC incoming line)
Bus undervoltage trip	200...240V AC Input: 210V DC bus voltage (equivalent to 150V AC incoming line) 380...480V AC Input: 390V DC bus voltage (equivalent to 275V AC incoming line)
Power ride-thru	100 milliseconds
Logic control ride-thru	0.5 s min, 2 s typical
Electronic motor overload protection	Provides class 10 motor overload protection according to NEC article 430 and motor over-temperature protection according to NEC article 430.126 (A) (2). UL 508C File 29572.
Overcurrent	180% hardware limit, 220% instantaneous fault
Ground fault trip	Phase-to-ground on drive output
Short circuit trip	Phase-to-phase on drive output

## Environment

Specification	
Altitude	1000 m (3300 ft) max. without derating. Above 1000 m (3300 ft), derate 1% for every 100 m (328 ft) up to a maximum altitude of 2000 m (6600 ft).
Maximum surrounding air temperature without derating IP20, Open Type: IP30, NEMA Type 1, UL Type 1:	-10...+50 °C (14...122 °F) -10...+45 °C (14...113 °F)
Cooling method:	Fan: All drive ratings
Storage temperature 2.2 kW (3.0 HP) to 7.5 kW (10 HP): 11 kW (15 HP) to 250 kW (350 (HP):	-40...+85 °C (-40...+185 °F) -40...+70 °C (-40...+158 °F)
Atmosphere	<b>Important:</b> The drive <b>must not</b> be installed in an area where the ambient atmosphere contains volatile or corrosive gas, vapors or dust. If the drive is not going to be installed for a period of time, it must be stored in an area where it will not be exposed to a corrosive atmosphere.
Relative humidity	0...95% non-condensing

## Environment

Specification	
Shock (operating)	15G peak for 11 ms duration ( $\pm 1.0$ ms)
Vibration (operating)	1G peak, 5...2000 Hz
Seismic rating	Meets the seismic requirements of the 2003 International Building Code as specified by AC156. <sup>(1)</sup>

(1) Drives 75 kW (100 HP) and greater have not been tested.

## Electrical

Specification	
Voltage tolerance	200...240V $\pm 10\%$ 380...480V $\pm 10\%$
Frequency tolerance	48...63 Hz
Input phases	Three-phase input provides full rating Single-phase operation provides 35% rated current
Displacement power factor	0.98 across entire speed range
Efficiency	97.5% at rated amps, nominal line voltage
Maximum short circuit rating	100,000 A Symmetrical (Frame C Drives) 200,000 A Symmetrical (Frame D...H Drives)
Actual short circuit rating	Determined by AIC Rating of installed fuse/circuit breaker
Transistor type	Isolated Gate Bipolar (IGBT)
Internal DC bus choke	
200...480V AC Input	11...37 kW (15...50 HP) panel mount drives
380...480V AC Input	11...160 kW (15...250 HP) panel mount drives
Internal AC line reactor	
380...480V AC Input	200...250 kW (300...350 HP) panel mount drives

## Control

Specification	
Method	Sinusoidal PWM, Volts/Hertz
Carrier frequency	
Frames C and D	2...10 kHz, Drive rating based on 4 kHz
Frames E - H	2...8 kHz, Drive rating based on 4 kHz
Frequency accuracy	
Digital input	Within $\pm 0.05\%$ of set output frequency
Analog input	Within 0.5% of max output frequency, 10-bit resolution
Analog output	$\pm 2\%$ of full scale, 10-bit resolution
Speed regulation -	
Open loop with slip compensation	$\pm 1\%$ of base speed across a 60:1 speed range
Output frequency	0...320 Hz (programmable)
Stop modes	Multiple programmable stop modes including - Ramp, Coast, DC-Brake, Ramp-to-Hold and S Curve.
Accel/decel	Two independently programmable accel and decel times. Each time may be programmed from 0...600 s in 0.1 s increments.
Drive overload	110% Overload capability for up to 1 minute
Electronic motor overload protection	Provides class 10 motor overload protection according to NEC article 430 and motor over-temperature protection according to NEC article 430.126 (A) (2). UL 508C File 29572.

## Control Inputs

Specification		
Digital	Quantity	(3) Semi-programmable (4) Programmable
	Type Source Mode (SRC) Sink Mode (SNK)	18...24V = ON, 0...6V = OFF 0...6V = ON, 18...24V = OFF
Analog	Quantity	(1) Isolated, -10...+10V or 4...20 mA (1) Non-isolated, 0...10V or 4...20 mA
	Specification Resolution 0...10V DC Analog 4...20 mA Analog External Pot	10-bit 100 k $\Omega$ input impedance 250 $\Omega$ input impedance 1...10 k $\Omega$ , 2 W min

## Control Outputs

Specification		
Relay	Quantity	(2) Programmable Form C
	Specification Resistive Rating Inductive Rating	3.0 A @ 30V DC, 3.0 A @ 125V, 3.0 A @ 240V AC 0.5 A @ 30V DC, 0.5 A @ 125V, 0.5 A @ 240V AC
Optional relay card	Quantity	(6) Optional Programmable Form A (Not available for Frame C drives)
	Specification Resistive Rating Inductive Rating	0.1 A @ 30V DC Class II circuits, 3.0 A @ 125V, 3.0 A @ 240V AC 0.1 A @ 30V DC Class II circuits, 3.0 A @ 125V 3.0 A @ 240V AC
Opto	Quantity	(1) Programmable
	Specification	30V DC, 50 mA Non-inductive
Analog	Quantity	(2) Non-Isolated, 0...10V or 4...20 mA
	Specification Resolution 0...10V DC Analog 4...20mA Analog	10-bit 1 k $\Omega$ min 525 $\Omega$ max

## Keypad

Specification	
Display	Integral 2 line by 16 character LCD with (5) LED Indicators
Language	English, Français, Español, Italiano, Deutsch, Português, Nederlands

## Communication

Specification	
Type	Serial (RS-485)
Supported protocols (standard)	Drive Serial Interface (DSI) Modbus RTU Metasys N2 P1 - Floor Level Network (FLN)
Supported protocols (optional)	BACnet DeviceNet <sup>®</sup> EtherNet/IP <sup>™</sup> PROFIBUS DP ControlNet <sup>®</sup> LonWorks
Software (optional)	Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> Based Pocket PC/Windows Mobile 2003

### PowerFlex 400 Watts Loss (Rated Load, Speed & PWM)

Voltage	kW (HP)	Panel Mount Watts		Flange Mount Watts	
		Total	External	Internal	Total
200...240V AC	2.2 (3.0)	146	119	28	146
	3.7 (5.0)	207	174	33	207
	5.5 (7.5)	266	228	39	266
	7.5 (10)	359	315	44	359
	11 (15)	488	-	-	-
	15 (20)	650	-	-	-
	18.5 (25)	734	-	-	-
	22 (30)	778	-	-	-
	30 (40)	1055	-	-	-
380...480V AC	37 (50)	1200	-	-	-
	2.2 (3.0)	105	77	28	105
	4.0 (5.0)	171	143	28	171
	5.5 (7.5)	200	161	39	200
	7.5 (10)	267	229	39	267
	11 (15)	329	285	44	329
	15 (20)	435	380	55	435
	18.5 (25)	606	-	-	-
	22 (30)	738	-	-	-
	30 (40)	764	-	-	-
	37 (50)	1019	-	-	-
	45 (60)	1245	-	-	-
	55 (75)	1487	-	-	-
	75 (100)	2043	-	-	-
	90 (125)	2617	-	-	-
	110 (150)	3601	-	-	-
	132 (200)	3711	-	-	-
160 (250)	4208	-	-	-	
200 (300)	4916	-	-	-	
250 (350)	6167	-	-	-	

## Input Power Connections

Figure 16 - Frame C, D, and E Connections

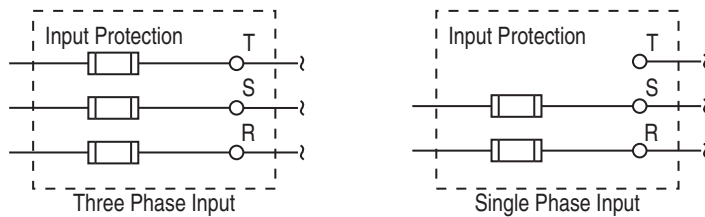
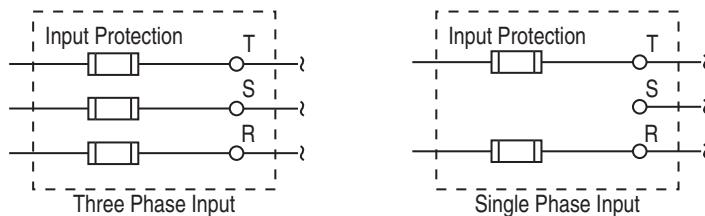


Figure 17 - Frame F Connections



**Note:** Frames G and H do not support single-phase operation.

## Accessories and Dimensions

### Product Selection

#### Catalog Number Description

<b>22C</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>024</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>
Drive	Dash	Voltage Rating	Rating	Enclosure	HIM	Emission Class	Comm Slot

Table 27 - PowerFlex 400 Drives

Drive Ratings					Catalog Number	Frame Size
Input Voltage	Normal Duty		Output Current (Amps)			
	kW	HP	45°C	50°C		
240V 50/60 Hz 3-phase	2.2	3.0	12	12	22C-B012N103	C
	3.7	5.0	17.5	17.5	22C-B017N103	C
	5.5	7.5	24	24	22C-B024N103	C
	7.5	10	33	33	22C-B033N103	C
	11	15	49	49	22C-B049A103	D
	15	20	65	65	22C-B065A103	D
	18.5	25	75	75	22C-B075A103	D
	22	30	90	81	22C-B090A103	D
	30	40	120	120	22C-B120A103	E
	37	50	145	130	22C-B145A103	E
480V 50/60 Hz 3-phase	2.2	3.0	6	6	22C-D6P0N103	C
	4.0	5.0	10.5	10.5	22C-D010N103	C
	5.5	7.5	12	12	22C-D012N103	C
	7.5	10	17	17	22C-D017N103	C
	11	15	22	22	22C-D022N103	C
	15	20	30	27	22C-D030N103	C
	18.5	25	38	38	22C-D038A103	D
	22	30	45.5	45.5	22C-D045A103	D
	30	40	60	54	22C-D060A103	D
	37	50	72	72	22C-D072A103	E
	45	60	88	88	22C-D088A103	E
	55	75	105	105	22C-D105A103	E
	75	100	142	128	22C-D142A103	E
	90	125	170	170	22C-D170A103	F
	110	150	208	208	22C-D208A103	F
	132	200	260	260	22C-D260A103	G
160	250	310	290	22C-D310A103	G	
200	300	370	370	22C-D370A103	H	
250	350	460	410	22C-D460A103	H	

**Table 28 - PowerFlex 400 Flange Mount Drives**

Drive Ratings					Catalog Number	Frame Size
Input Voltage	kW	HP	Output Current (Amps)			
			45°C	50°C		
240V 50/60 Hz 3-phase	2.2	3	12A	12A	22C-B012F103	C
	3.7	5	17.5A	17.5A	22C-B017F103	C
	5.5	7.5	24A	24A	22C-B024F103	C
	7.5	10	33A	33A	22C-B033F103	C
480V 50/60 Hz 3-phase	2.2	3	6.0A	6.0A	22C-D6POF103	C
	4.0	5	10A	10A	22C-D010F103	C
	5.5	7.5	12A	12A	22C-D012F103	C
	7.5	10	17A	17A	22C-D017F103	C
	11	15	22A	22A	22C-D022F103 <sup>(1)</sup>	C
	15	20	30A	27A	22C-D030F103 <sup>(1)</sup>	C

(1) A DC bus inductor is required. See [Table 32](#) for ordering information.

**Table 29 - Bulletin 1321-3R Series Line Reactors - 200...240V, 60 Hz, 3-phase**

kW	HP	Fundamental Amps	Maximum Continuous Amps	Inductance mh	Watts Loss	Catalog Number	
						IP00 (Open Style)	IP11 (NEMA Type 1)
<b>3% Impedance</b>							
2.2	3.0	12	18	1.25	26	1321-3R12-A	1321-3RA12-A
3.7	5.0	18	27	0.8	36	1321-3R18-A	1321-3RA18-A
5.5	7.5	25	37.5	0.5	48	1321-3R25-A	1321-3RA25-A
7.5	10	35	52.5	0.4	49	1321-3R35-A	1321-3RA35-A
11	15	45	67.5	0.3	54	1321-3R45-A	1321-3RA45-A
15	20	55	82.5	0.25	64	1321-3R55-A	1321-3RA55-A
18.5	25	80	120	0.2	82	1321-3R80-A	1321-3RA80-A
22	30	80	120	0.2	82	1321-3R80-A	1321-3RA80-A
30	40	100	150	0.15	94	1321-3R100-A	1321-3RA100-A
37	50	130	195	0.1	108	1321-3R130-A	1321-3RA130-A
<b>5% Impedance</b>							
2.2	3.0	12	18	2.5	31	1321-3R12-B	1321-3RA12-B
3.7	5.0	18	27	1.5	43	1321-3R18-B	1321-3RA18-B
5.5	7.5	25	37.5	1.2	52	1321-3R25-B	1321-3RA25-B
7.5	10	35	52.5	0.8	54	1321-3R35-B	1321-3RA35-B
11	15	45	67.5	0.7	62	1321-3R45-B	1321-3RA45-B
15	20	55	82.5	0.5	67	1321-3R55-B	1321-3RA55-B
18.5	25	80	120	0.4	86	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B
22	30	80	120	0.4	86	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B
30	40	100	150	0.3	84	1321-3R100-B	1321-3RA100-B
37	50	130	195	0.2	180	1321-3R130-B	1321-3RA130-B

**Table 30 - Bulletin 1321-3R Series Line Reactors - 380...480V, 60 Hz, 3-phase**

kW	HP	Fundamental Amps	Maximum Continuous Amps	Inductance	Watts Loss	Catalog Number	
						IP00 (Open Style)	IP11
<b>3% Impedance</b>							
2.2	3.0	8	12	5	25.3	1321-3R8-C	1321-3RA8-C
4.0	5.0	12	18	2.5	31	1321-3R12-B	1321-3RA12-B
5.5	7.5	12	18	2.5	31	1321-3R12-B	1321-3RA12-B
7.5	10	18	27	1.5	43	1321-3R18-B	1321-3RA18-B

Table 30 - Bulletin 1321-3R Series Line Reactors - 380...480V, 60 Hz, 3-phase (Continued)

kW	HP	Fundamental Amps	Maximum Continuous Amps	Inductance	Watts Loss	Catalog Number	
						IP00 (Open Style)	IP11
11	15	25	37.5	1.2	52	1321-3R25-B	1321-3RA25-B
15	20	35	52.5	0.8	54	1321-3R35-B	1321-3RA35-B
18.5	25	35	52.5	0.8	54	1321-3R35-B	1321-3RA35-B
22	30	45	67.5	0.7	62	1321-3R45-B	1321-3RA45-B
30	40	55	82.5	0.5	67	1321-3R55-B	1321-3RA55-B
37	50	80	120	0.4	86	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B
45	60	80	120	0.4	86	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B
55	75	100	150	0.3	84	1321-3R100-B	1321-3RA100-B
75	100	130	195	0.2	180	1321-3R130-B	1321-3RA130-B
90	125	160	240	0.15	149	1321-3R160-B	1321-3RA160-B
110	150	200	300	0.11	168	1321-3R200-B	1321-3RA200-B
132	200	250	375	0.09	231	1321-3R250-B	1321-3RA250-B
160	250	320	480	0.075	264	1321-3R320-B	1321-3RA320-B
200	300	400	560	0.06	333	1321-3R400-B	1321-3RA400-B
250	350	500	700	0.05	340	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B
<b>5% Impedance</b>							
2.2	3.0	8	12	7.5	28	1321-3R8-D	1321-3RA8-D
4.0	5.0	12	18	4.2	41	1321-3R12-C	1321-3RA12-C
5.5	7.5	12	18	4.2	41	1321-3R12-C	1321-3RA12-C
7.5	10	18	27	2.5	43	1321-3R18-C	1321-3RA18-C
11	15	25	37.5	2.0	61	1321-3R25-C	1321-3RA25-C
15	20	35	52.5	1.2	54	1321-3R35-C	1321-3RA35-C
18.5	25	35	52.5	1.2	54	1321-3R35-C	1321-3RA35-C
22	30	45	67.5	1.2	65	1321-3R45-C	1321-3RA45-C
30	40	55	82.5	0.85	71	1321-3R55-C	1321-3RA55-C
37	50	80	120	0.7	96	1321-3R80-C	1321-3RA80-C
45	60	80	120	0.7	96	1321-3R80-C	1321-3RA80-C
55	75	100	150	0.45	108	1321-3R100-C	1321-3RA100-C
75	100	130	195	0.3	128	1321-3R130-C	1321-3RA130-C
90	125	160	240	0.23	138	1321-3R160-C	1321-3RA160-C
110	150	200	300	0.185	146	1321-3R200-C	1321-3RA200-C
132	200	250	375	0.15	219	1321-3R250-C	1321-3RA250-C
160	250	320	480	0.125	351	1321-3R320-C	1321-3RA320-C
200	300	400	560	0.105	293	1321-3R400-C	1321-3RA400-C
250	350	500	700	0.085	422	1321-3R500-C	1321-3RA500-C

Table 31 - Bulletin 1321 - DC Series Bus Inductors - 200...240V, 60 Hz, 3-phase

kW	HP	DC Amps	Inductance mh	Watts Loss	Catalog Number IP00 (Open Style)
2.2	3	12	0.92	5	1321-DC12-1
3.7	5	18	0.63	5	1321-DC18-1
5.5	7.5	32	0.85	11	1321-DC32-1
7.5	10	40	0.75	15	1321-DC40-2

**Table 32 - Bulletin 1321 - DC Series Bus Inductors - 380...480V, 60 Hz, 3-phase**

kW	HP	DC Amps	Inductance mh	Watts Loss	Catalog Number IPO0 (Open Style)
2.2	3	9	3.68	7	1321-DC9-2
4.0	5	12	2.1	7	1321-DC12-2
5.5	7.5	18	3.75	17	1321-DC18-4
7.5	10	25	1.75	13	1321-DC25-4
11	15	32	2.68	21	1321-DC32-2 <sup>(1)</sup>
15	20	40	2.0	29	1321-DC40-4 <sup>(1)</sup>

(1) Required on 11 and 15 kW (15 and 20 HP) Frame C Flange Mount drive ratings.

**Table 33 - EMC Line Filters**

Drive Ratings			Catalog Number
Input Voltage	kW	HP	
240V 50/60 Hz 3-phase	2.2	3.0	22-RF034-CS
	4.0	5.0	22-RF034-CS
	5.5	7.5	22-RF034-CS
	7.5	10	22-RF034-CS
	11	15	22-RFD070
	15	20	22-RFD100
	18.5	25	22-RFD100
	22	30	22-RFD150
	30	40	22-RFD150
480V 50/60 Hz 3-phase	37	50	22-RFD180
	2.2	3.0	22-RF018-CS
	4.0	5.0	22-RF018-CS
	5.5	7.5	22-RF018-CS
	7.5	10	22-RF018-CS
	11	15	22-RF026-CS
	15	20	22-RFD036
	18.5	25	22-RFD050
	22	30	22-RFD050
	30	40	22-RFD070
	37	50	22-RFD100
	45	60	22-RFD100
	55	75	22-RFD150
	75	100	22-RFD180
	90	125	22-RFD208
	110	150	22-RFD208
132	200	22-RFD323	
160	250	22-RFD480	
200	300	22-RFD480	
250	350	22-RFD480	

Table 34 - Communication Option Kits and Accessories

Item	Description	Catalog Number
BACnet MS/TP RS-485 Communication Adapter	Embedded communication options for use with the PowerFlex family of drives. Requires a Communication Adapter Cover when used with Frame C PowerFlex 400 drives (Ordered Separately).	22-COMM-B
ControlNet Communication Adapter		22-COMM-C
DeviceNet Communication Adapter		22-COMM-D
EtherNet/IP Communication Adapter		22-COMM-E
LonWorks Communication Adapter		22-COMM-L
PROFIBUS DP Communication Adapter		22-COMM-P
External DSI Communications Kit	External mounting kit for 22-COMM communication adapter options.	22-XCOMMDC-BASE
External Comms Power Supply	Optional 100-240V AC Power Supply for External DSI Communications Kit.	20-XCOMM-PS1
Compact I/O™ Module	3 Channel.	1769-SM2
Communication Adapter Cover	Cover that houses the communication adapter. Frame C Drive	22C-CCC
DSI Cable	2.0 meter (6.6 feet) RJ45 to RJ45 cable, male to male connectors.	22-RJ45CBL-C20
Universal Serial Bus (USB) Converter	Provides serial communication with DF1 protocol for use with Connected Components Workbench software. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 m (6.6 ft) USB cable (1)</li> <li>• 20-HIM-H10 cable (1)</li> <li>• 22-HIM-H10 cable (1)</li> </ul>	1203-USB
Splitter Cable	RJ45 one to two port splitter cable	AK-U0-RJ45-SC1
Terminating Resistors	RJ45 120 Ohm resistors (2 pieces)	AK-U0-RJ45-TR1
Terminal Block	RJ45 Two position terminal block (5 pieces)	AK-U0-RJ45-TB2P

Table 35 - Programming Software

Item	Description	Catalog Number
Connected Components Workbench Software	Windows-based software packages for programming and configuring Allen-Bradley drives and other Rockwell Automation products. Compatibility: Microsoft Windows® Server 2012 <sup>(1)</sup> , Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2016 <sup>(1)</sup> , Windows Server 2019, Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 2016 LTSB 64-bit, Windows 10 IoT Enterprise 2019 LTSC, Windows 10, and Windows 11 <sup>(2)</sup> All supported operating systems require .NET Framework 3.5 SP1 to be installed. You can download Connected Components Workbench Standard Edition software for free at <a href="http://rok.auto/pcdc">rok.auto/pcdc</a> . To purchase Connected Components Workbench Developer Edition software, visit <a href="http://rok.auto/ccw">rok.auto/ccw</a>	
DriveExecutive Software (Download as part of the DriveTools™ SP software package)	Windows-based software package that provides an intuitive means for monitoring or configuring Allen-Bradley drives and communications adapters online and offline. Compatibility: Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 10, and Windows Server 2019 You can download DriveTool SP software package at <a href="http://rok.auto/pcdc">rok.auto/pcdc</a> .	

(1) Requires Connected Components Workbench software version 20.01.00 or earlier.

(2) Requires Connected Components Workbench software version 20.01.00 or later.

Table 36 - Human Interface Module (HIM) Option Kits and Accessories

Item	Description	Catalog Number
LCD Display, Remote Panel Mount	LCD Display Digital Speed Control CopyCat Capable IP66 indoor use only Includes 2.0 (6.6 feet) meter cable	22-HIM-C2S
LCD Display, Remote Handheld	LCD Display Digital Speed Control Full Numeric Keypad CopyCat Capable IP30 Includes 1.0 (3.3 feet) meter cable Panel Mount with optional Bezel Kit	22-HIM-A3
Bezel Kit	Panel mount for LCD Display, Remote Handheld unit, IP30	22-HIM-B1
DSI HIM Cable (DSI HIM to RJ45 cable)	1.0 meter (3.3 feet) 2.9 meter (9.51 feet)	22-HIM-H10 22-HIM-H30

Table 37 - Frame C IP30 Kit

Item	Description	Drive Frame	Catalog Number
IP30/NEMA 1/UL Type 1 Kit	Field installed kit. Converts drive to IP30/ NEMA 1/UL Type 1 enclosure. Includes conduit box with mounting screws and plastic top panel.	C	22-JBAC
IP30/NEMA 1/UL Type 1 Kit for Communication Option	Field installed kit. Converts drive to IP30/ NEMA 1/UL Type 1 enclosure. Includes communication option conduit box with mounting screws and plastic top panel.	C	22-JBCC

Table 38 - Field Installed Option

Item	Description	Catalog Number
Auxiliary Relay Board	Field installed kit. Expands drive output capabilities.	AK-U9-RLB1

## Product Dimensions

Table 39 - PowerFlex 400 Frames and Weights

Frame	kW (HP)	Drive Weight kg (lbs.)	Packaged Weight kg (lbs.)
<b>240V AC - 3-phase</b>			
C	2.2 (3.0)	2.89 (6.4)	3.41 (7.5)
C	4.0 (5.0)	2.97 (6.5)	3.49 (7.7)
C	5.5 (7.5)	3.72 (8.2)	4.27 (9.4)
C	7.5 (10)	3.78 (8.3)	4.33 (9.5)
D	11 (15)	12.1 (26.7)	13.4 (29.5)
D	15 (20)	12.7 (28.0)	14 (30.9)
D	18.5 (25)	12.7 (28.0)	14 (30.9)
D	22 (30)	12.7 (28.0)	14 (30.9)
E	30 (40)	38 (83.8)	48.2 (106.3)
E	37 (50)	38 (83.8)	48.2 (106.3)
<b>480V AC - 3-phase</b>			
C	2.2 (3.0)	2.87 (6.3)	3.39 (7.5)
C	4.0 (5.0)	3.03 (6.7)	3.55 (7.8)
C	5.5 (7.5)	3.65 (8.0)	4.2 (9.3)
C	7.5 (10)	3.75 (8.3)	4.3 (9.5)
C	11 (15)	6.41 (14.1)	7.41 (16.3)
C	15 (20)	6.47 (14.3)	7.49 (16.5)
D	18.5 (25)	12.7 (28.0)	14 (30.9)
D	22 (30)	12.7 (28.0)	14 (30.9)
D	30 (40)	14.3 (31.5)	15.6 (34.4)

Table 39 - PowerFlex 400 Frames and Weights (Continued)

Frame	kW (HP)	Drive Weight kg (lbs.)	Packaged Weight kg (lbs.)
E	37 (50)	36 (79.4)	46.2 (101.9)
E	45 (60)	36 (79.4)	46.2 (101.9)
E	55 (75)	41 (90.4)	51.2 (112.9)
E	75 (100)	41 (90.4)	51.2 (112.9)
F	90 (125)	78 (172.0)	88 (194.0)
F	110 (150)	78 (172.0)	88 (194.0)
G	132 (200)	89 (196.2)	106 (233.7)
G	160 (250)	89 (196.2)	106 (233.7)
H	200 (300)	157 (346.1)	177 (390.2)
H	250 (350)	157 (346.1)	177 (390.2)
<b>240V AC - 3-phase, Plate Drive</b>			
C	2.2 (3.0)	2.66 (5.9)	3.26 (7.2)
C	4.0 (5.0)	2.74 (6.0)	3.34 (7.4)
C	5.5 (7.5)	3.15 (6.9)	3.75 (8.3)
C	7.5 (10)	3.21 (7.1)	3.81 (8.4)
<b>480V AC - 3-phase, Plate Drive</b>			
C	2.2 (3.0)	2.63 (5.8)	3.23 (7.1)
C	4.0 (5.0)	2.77 (6.1)	3.37 (7.4)
C	5.5 (7.5)	3.04 (6.7)	3.64 (8.0)
C	7.5 (10)	3.13 (6.9)	3.73 (8.2)
C	11 (15)	3.19 (7.0)	3.79 (8.4)

Figure 18 - PowerFlex 400 Frame C Drive

Dimensions are in millimeters and (inches)

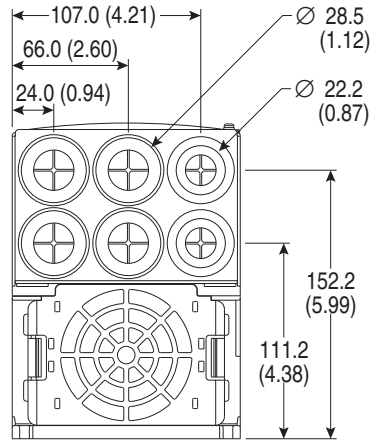
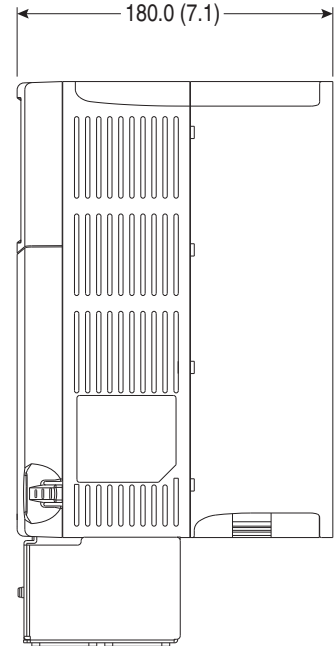
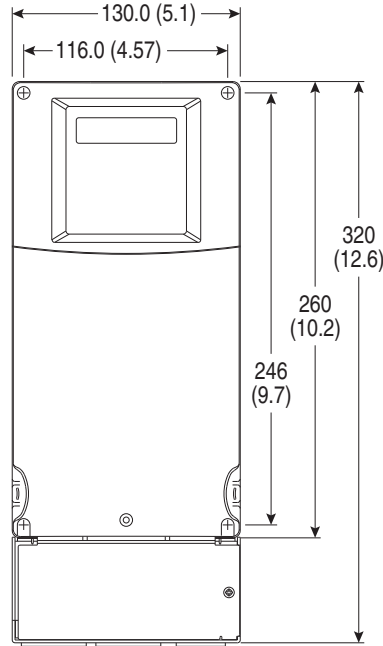


Figure 19 - PowerFlex 400 Frame D Drive

Dimensions are in millimeters and (inches)

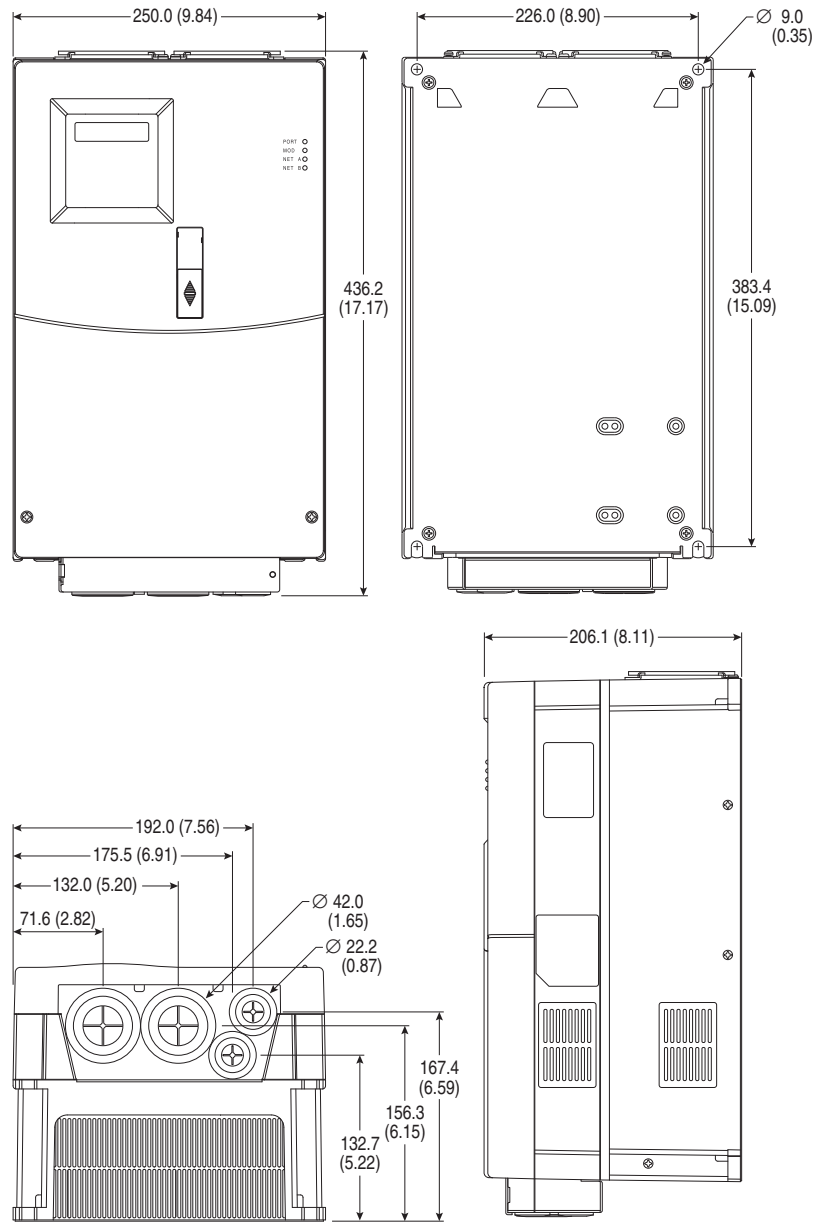


Figure 20 - PowerFlex 400 Frame E Drive

Dimensions are in millimeters and (inches)

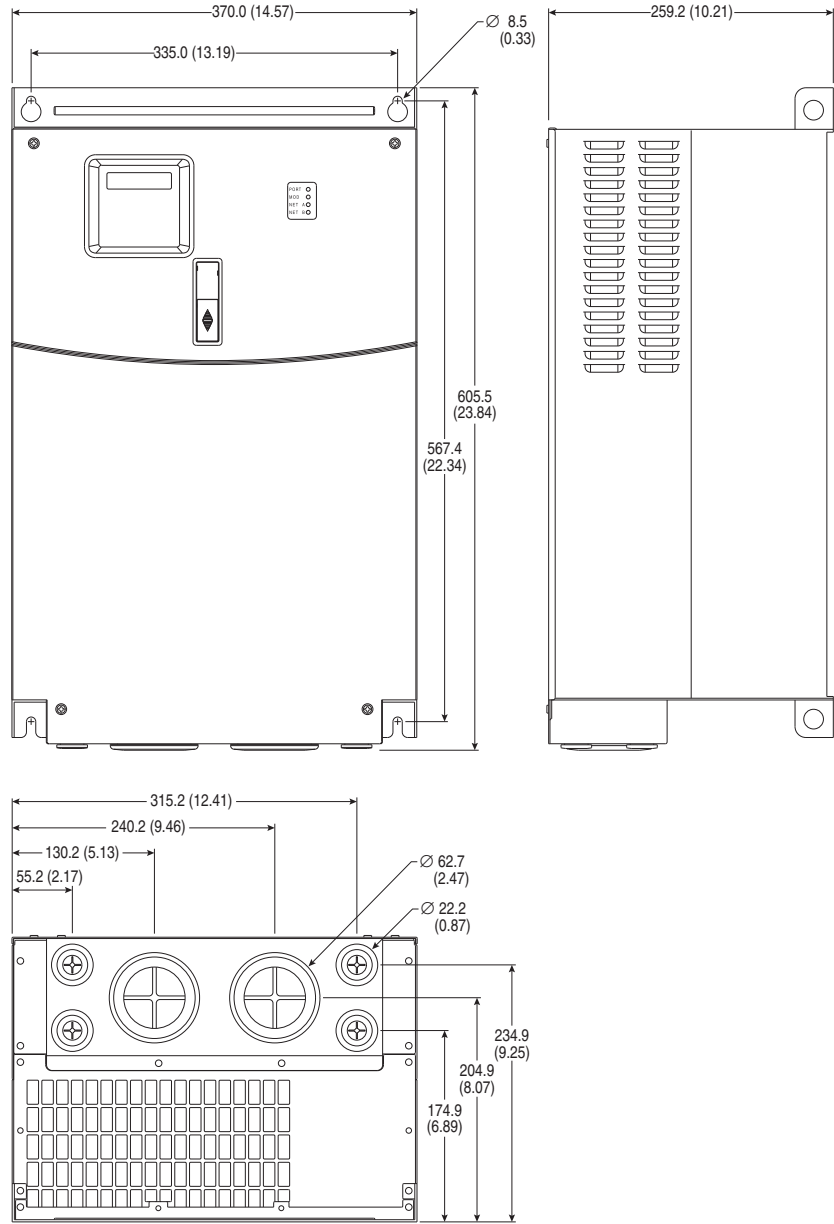


Figure 21 - PowerFlex 400 Frame F Drive

Dimensions are in millimeters and (inches)

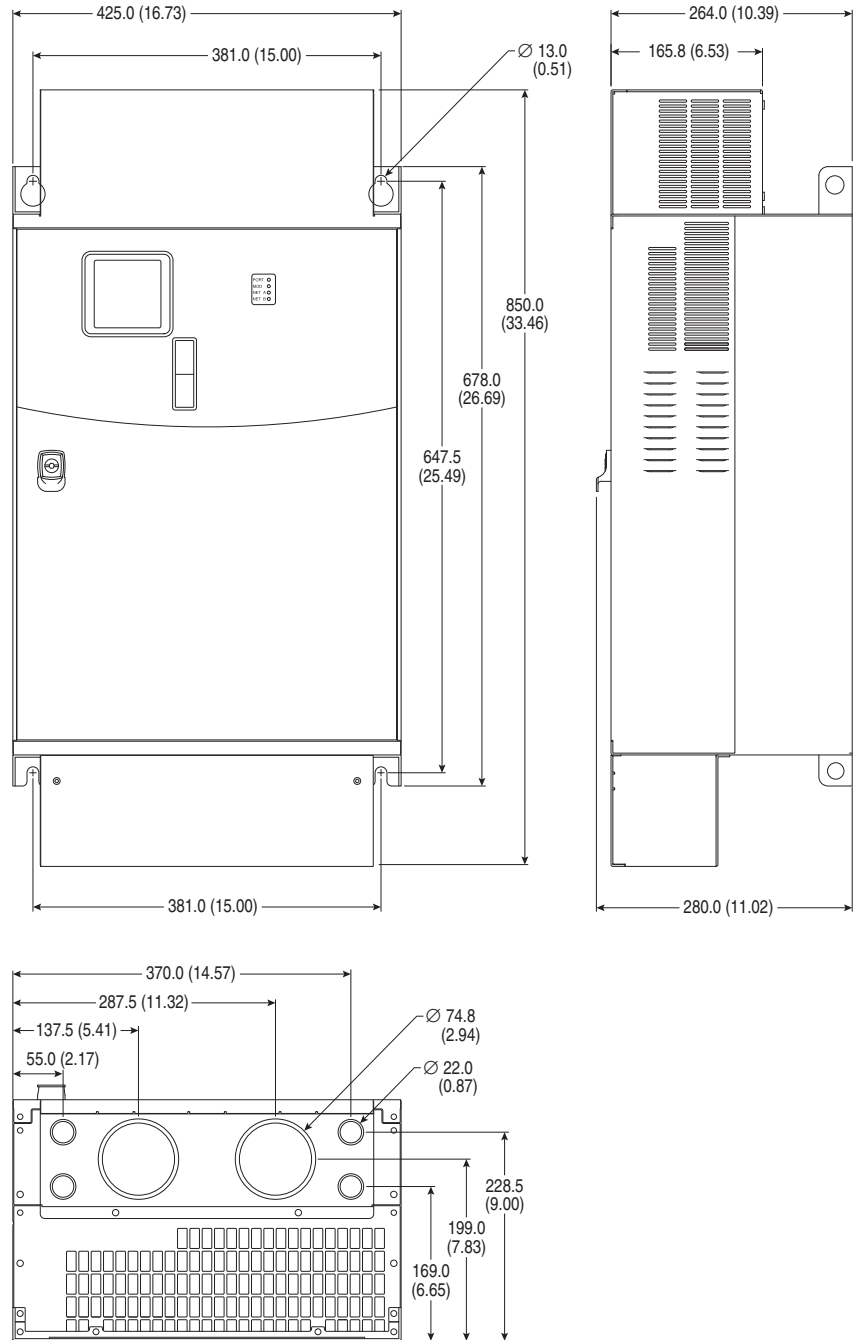


Figure 22 - PowerFlex 400 Frame G Drive

Dimensions are in millimeters and (inches)

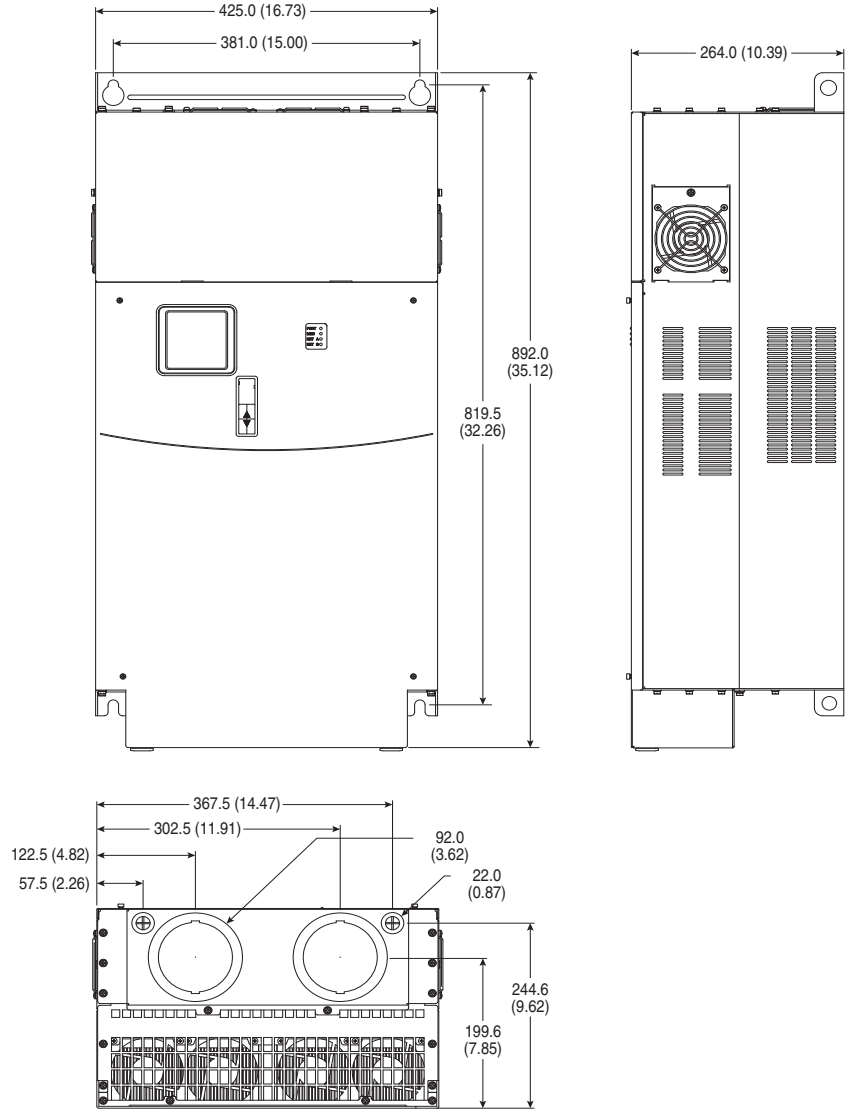


Figure 23 - PowerFlex 400 Frame H Drive

Dimensions are in millimeters and (inches)

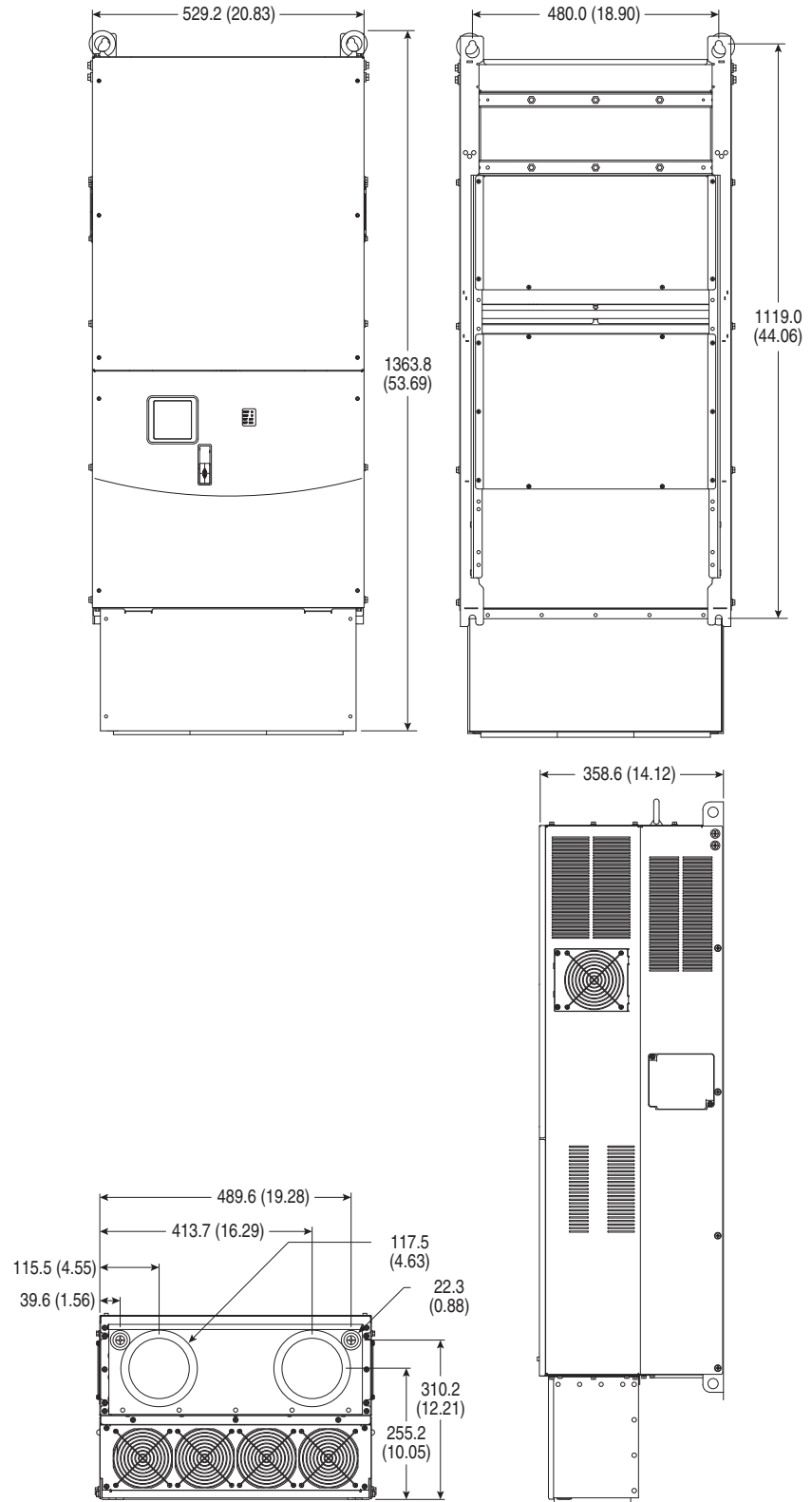
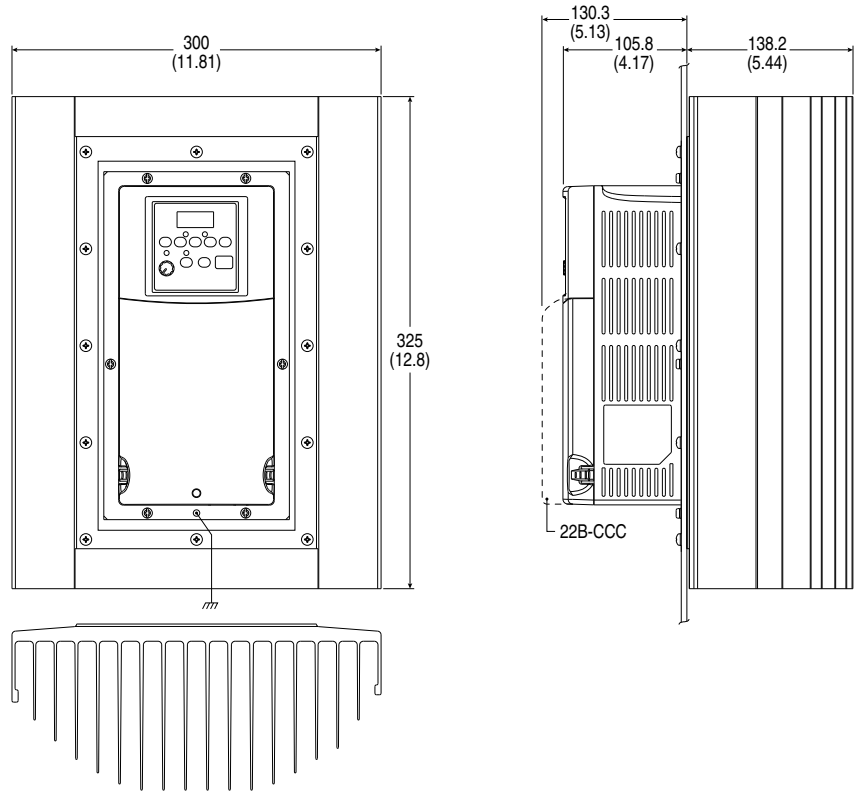
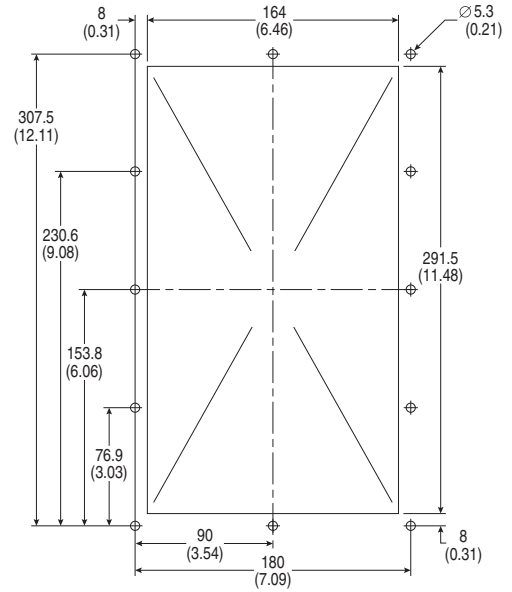


Figure 24 - PowerFlex 400 Frame C Flange Mount Drive

Dimensions are in millimeters and (inches)

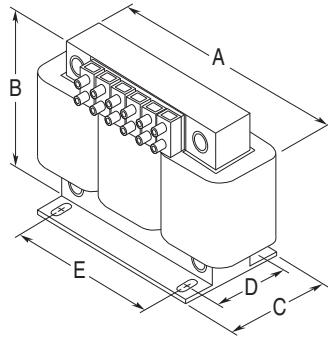


**Cutout Dimensions**

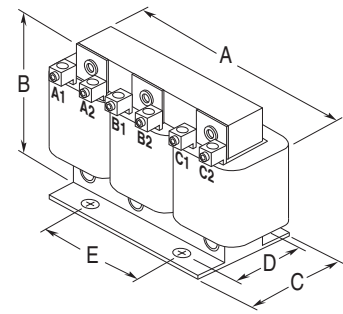


**Figure 25 - Bulletin 1321-3R Series Line Reactors**

Dimensions are in millimeters and (inches). Weights are in kilograms and (pounds).



IP00 (Open) –  
45 Amps (fundamental) and Below



IP00 (Open) –  
55 Amps (fundamental) and Above

**Table 40 - Bulletin 1321-3R Series Line Reactors Dimensions**

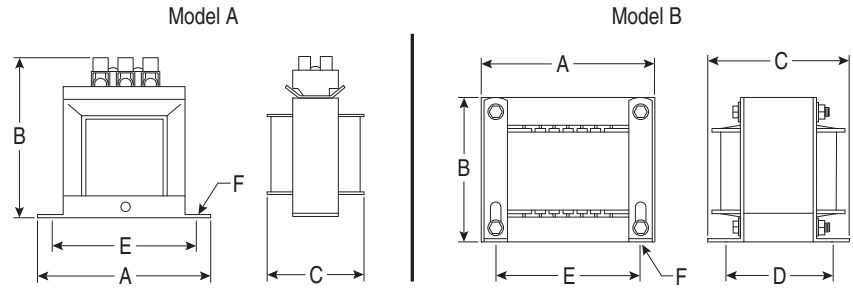
Catalog Number	A	B	C	D	E	Weight
1321-3R8-C	152 (6.00)	122 (4.80)	86 (3.40)	67 (2.62)	51 (2.00)	5.0 (11)
1321-3R8-D	152 (6.00)	122 (4.80)	86 (3.40)	63 (2.48)	51 (2.00)	5.9 (13)
1321-3R12-A	152 (6.00)	127 (5.00)	84 (3.30)	53 (2.10)	51 (2.00)	4.1 (9)
1321-3R12-B	152 (6.00)	127 (5.00)	76 (3.00)	53 (2.10)	51 (2.00)	4.5 (10)
1321-3R12-C	152 (6.00)	127 (5.00)	91 (3.60)	69 (2.73)	51 (2.00)	8.2 (18)
1321-3R18-B	152 (6.00)	135 (5.30)	89 (3.50)	63 (2.48)	51 (2.00)	5.5 (12)
1321-3R18-C	183 (7.20)	146 (5.76)	92 (3.63)	66 (2.60)	76 (3.00)	7.3 (16)
1321-3R25-A	183 (7.20)	146 (5.76)	85 (3.35)	60 (2.35)	76 (3.00)	4.9 (11)
1321-3R25-B	183 (7.20)	146 (5.76)	85 (3.35)	60 (2.35)	76 (3.00)	6.3 (14)
1321-3R25-C	183 (7.20)	146 (5.76)	105 (4.10)	79 (3.10)	76 (3.00)	8.1 (18)
1321-3R35-A	193 (7.60)	146 (5.76)	91 (3.60)	66 (2.60)	76 (3.00)	6.3 (14)
1321-3R35-B	183 (7.20)	147 (5.80)	95 (3.75)	79 (3.10)	76 (3.00)	7.3 (16)
1321-3R35-C	229 (9.00)	187 (7.35)	118 (4.66)	80 (3.16)	76 (3.00)	13.6 (30)
1321-3R45-A	229 (9.00)	187 (7.35)	118 (4.66)	80 (3.16)	76 (3.00)	10.4 (23)
1321-3R45-B	229 (9.00)	184 (7.25)	118 (4.66)	80 (3.16)	76 (3.00)	12.7 (28)
1321-3R45-C	229 (9.00)	187 (7.35)	135 (5.30)	93 (3.66)	76 (3.00)	17.7 (39)
1321-3R55-A	229 (9.00)	187 (7.35)	118 (4.66)	80 (3.16)	76 (3.00)	10.9 (24)
1321-3R55-B	229 (9.00)	187 (7.35)	118 (4.66)	80 (3.16)	76 (3.00)	12.3 (27)
1321-3R55-C	229 (9.00)	184 (7.25)	142 (5.60)	99 (3.90)	76 (3.00)	18.6 (41)
1321-3R80-A	274 (10.80)	216 (8.50)	139 (5.47)	88 (3.47)	92 (3.63)	19.5 (43)
1321-3R80-B	274 (10.80)	216 (8.50)	139 (5.47)	88 (3.47)	92 (3.63)	23.1 (51)
1321-3R80-C	274 (10.80)	210 (8.26)	156 (6.16)	106 (4.16)	92 (3.63)	25.0 (55)
1321-3R100-A	274 (10.80)	217 (8.55)	139 (5.48)	84 (3.30)	92 (3.63)	21.3 (47)
1321-3R100-B	274 (10.80)	210 (8.26)	144 (5.66)	93 (3.66)	92 (3.63)	23.1 (51)
1321-3R100-C	274 (10.80)	210 (8.26)	156 (6.16)	106 (4.16)	92 (3.63)	33.6 (74)
1321-3R130-A	229 (9.00)	179 (7.04)	118 (4.66)	80 (3.16)	76 (3.00)	13.2 (29)
1321-3R130-B	274 (10.80)	213 (8.40)	144 (5.66)	93 (3.66)	92 (3.63)	25.9 (57)
1321-3R130-C	279 (11.00)	216 (8.50)	156 (6.16)	106 (4.16)	92 (3.63)	29.0 (64)
1321-3R160-A	274 (10.80)	216 (8.50)	172 (6.80)	80 (3.16)	92 (3.63)	19.0 (42)
1321-3R160-B	279 (11.00)	216 (8.50)	178 (7.00)	88 (3.47)	92 (3.63)	23.0 (51)
1321-3R160-C	287 (11.30)	216 (8.50)	229 (9.00)	118 (4.66)	92 (3.63)	33.0 (72)
1321-3R200-B	274 (10.80)	216 (8.50)	210 (8.30)	112 (4.41)	92 (3.63)	31.0 (67)
1321-3R200-C	274 (10.80)	216 (8.50)	254 (10.00)	150 (5.91)	92 (3.63)	46.0 (100)
1321-3R250-B	366 (14.40)	292 (11.50)	292 (11.50)	192 (7.56)	117 (4.60)	53.5 (118)
1321-3R250-C	366 (14.40)	286 (11.25)	260 (10.25)	167 (6.56)	117 (4.60)	57.0 (125)
1321-3R320-B	274 (10.80)	229 (9.00)	254 (10.00)	165 (6.50)	92 (3.63)	46.3 (102)

**Table 40 - Bulletin 1321-3R Series Line Reactors Dimensions (Continued)**

Catalog Number	A	B	C	D	E	Weight
1321-3R320-C	366 (14.40)	286 (11.25)	267 (10.50)	192 (7.56)	117 (4.60)	72.6 (160)
1321-3R400-B	381 (15.00)	286 (11.25)	292 (11.50)	179 (7.06)	117 (4.60)	53.5 (118)
1321-3R400-C	366 (14.40)	286 (11.25)	318 (12.50)	192 (7.56)	117 (4.60)	67.6 (149)
1321-3R500-B	366 (14.40)	292 (11.50)	292 (11.50)	192 (7.56)	117 (4.60)	53.5 (118)
1321-3R500-C	366 (14.40)	286 (11.25)	254 (10.00)	141 (5.56)	117 (4.60)	54.4 (120)

**Figure 26 - Bulletin 1321-DC Series Bus Inductors**

Dimensions are in millimeters and (inches). Weights are in kilograms and (pounds).



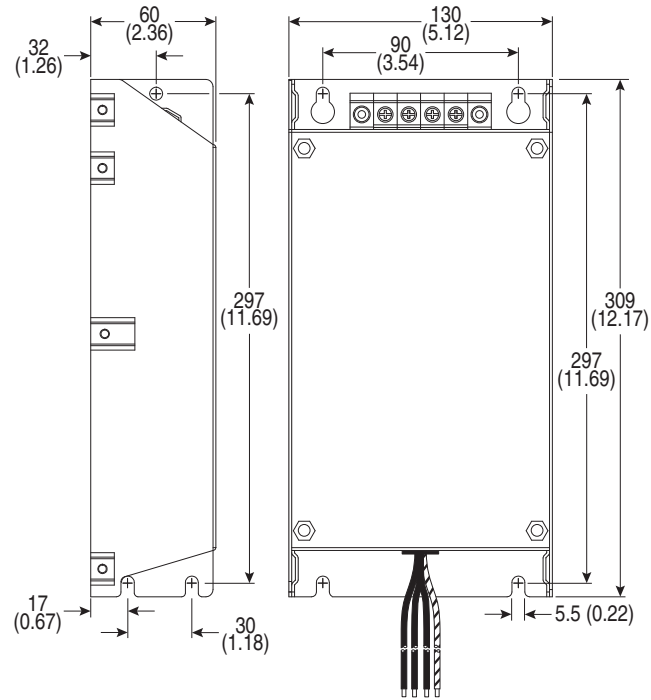
**Table 41 - Bulletin 1321-DC Series Bus Inductors Dimensions**

Catalog Number	Model	A	B	C	D	E	F	Weight
1321-DC9-2	A	95 (3.75)	83 (3.25)	51 (2.00)	-	80 (3.13)	4.7 (0.19)	
1321-DC12-1	A	95 (3.75)	83 (3.25)	44 (1.75)	-	80 (3.13)	4.7 (0.19)	
1321-DC12-2	B	97 (3.81)	114 (4.50)	72 (2.82)	51 (2.00)	80 (3.13)	5x8 (.20x.33)	5.9 (13.0)
1321-DC18-1	A	95 (3.75)	83 (3.25)	51 (2.00)	-	80 (3.13)	4.7 (0.19)	
1321-DC18-4	B	118 (4.63)	133 (5.25)	102 (4.00)	64 (2.50)	95 (3.75)	5x8 (.20x.33)	3.6 (8.0)
1321-DC25-4	B	97 (3.81)	114 (4.50)	76 (3.00)	64 (2.50)	80 (3.13)	5x8 (.20x.33)	5.9 (13.0)
1321-DC32-1	B	97 (3.81)	114 (4.50)	84 (3.32)	64 (2.50)	80 (3.13)	5x8 (.20x.33)	2.3 (5.0)
1321-DC32-2	B	118 (4.63)	133 (5.25)	108 (4.25)	76 (3.00)	95 (3.75)	5x8 (.20x.33)	4.5 (10.0)
1321-DC40-2	B	97 (3.81)	114 (4.50)	95 (3.75)	76 (3.00)	80 (3.13)	5x8 (.20x.33)	3.2 (7.0)
1321-DC40-4	B	165 (6.50)	166 (6.55)	152 (6.00)	86 (3.38)	135 (5.31)	7x13 (.28x.52)	9.5 (21.0)

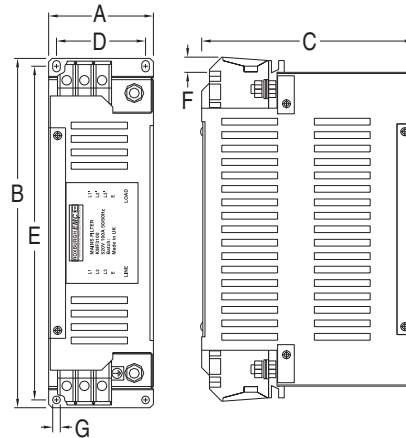
**Figure 27 - EMC Line Filters**

Dimensions are in millimeters and (inches)

Catalog Numbers: 22-RF018-CS, 22-RF018-CL, 22-RF026-CS, 22-RF026-CL, 22-RF034-CS



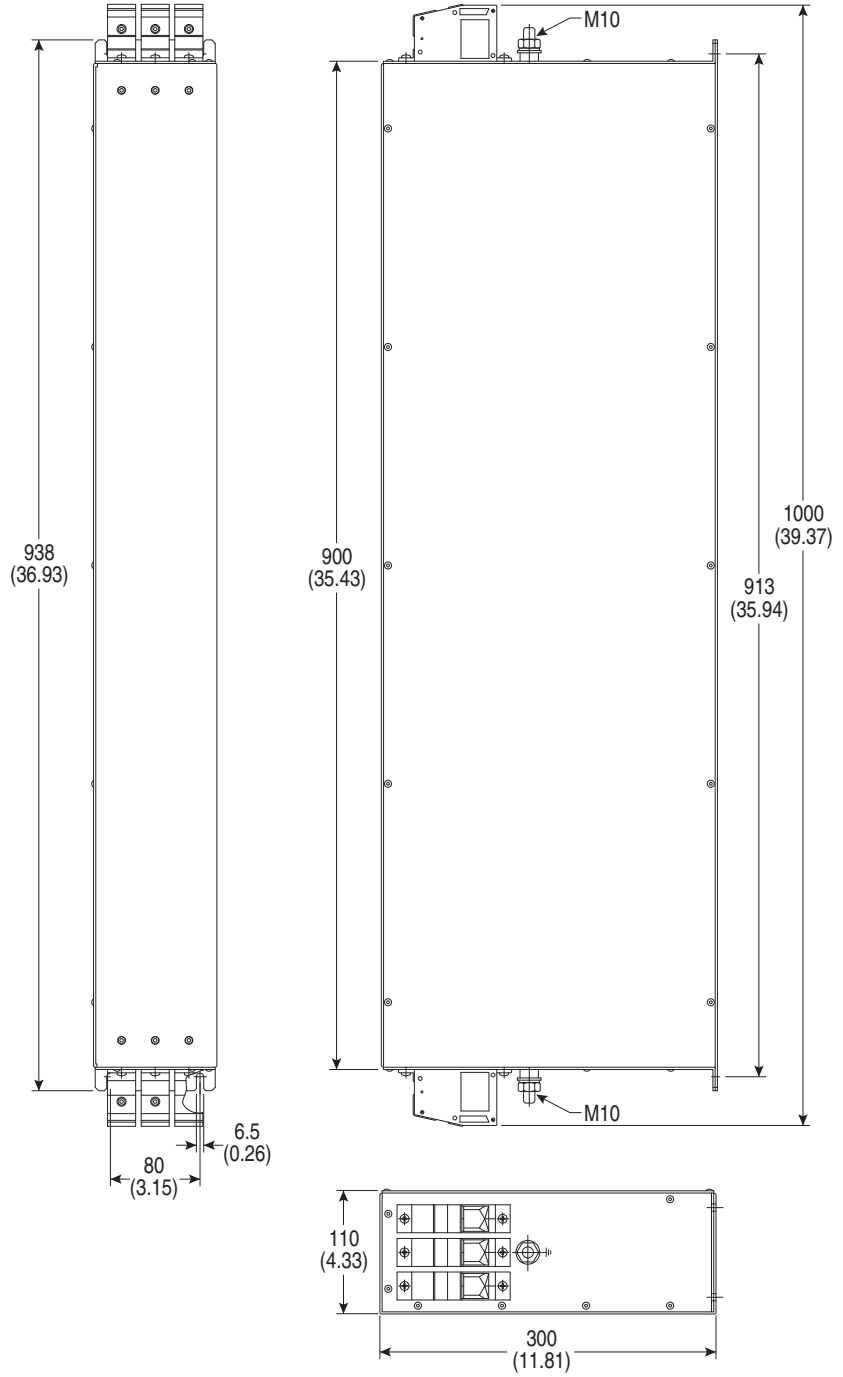
Catalog Numbers: 22-RFD036, 22-RFD050, 22-RFD070, 22-RFD100, 22-RFD150, 22-RFD180



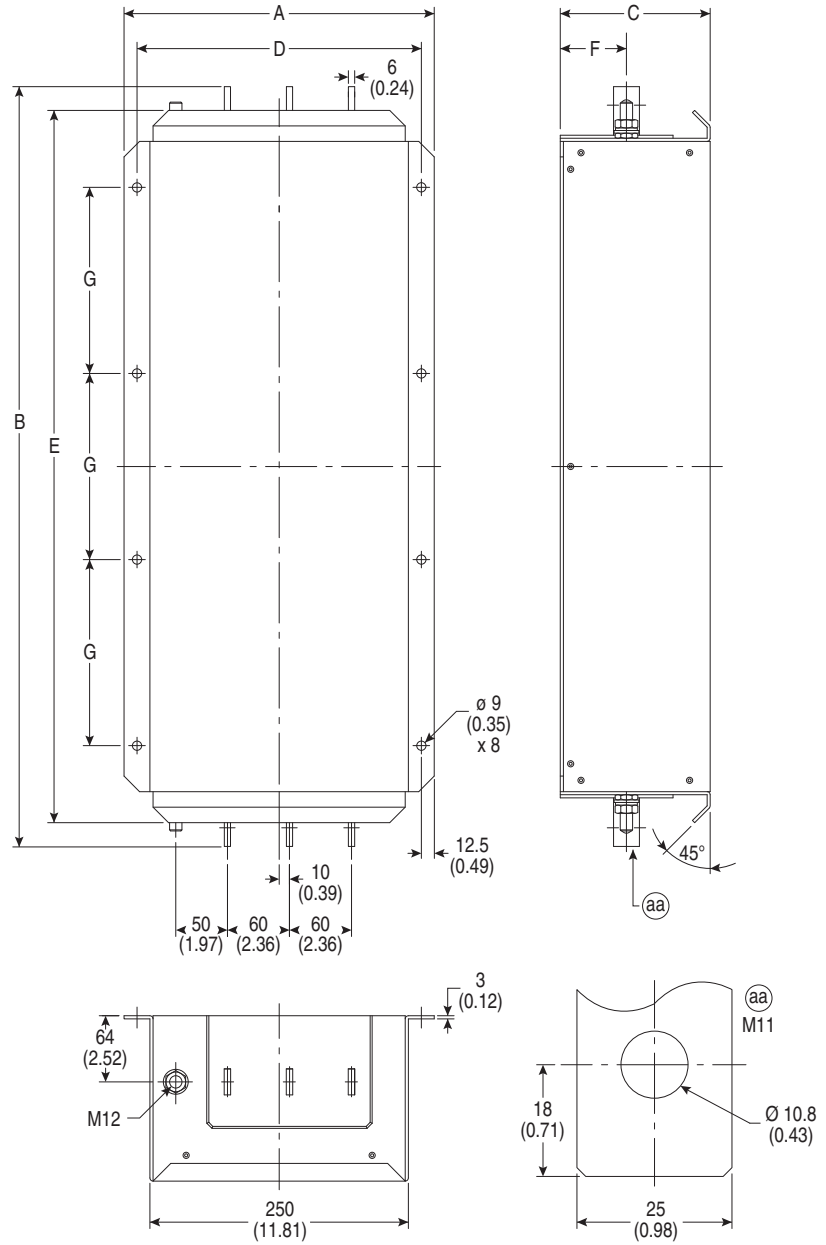
**Table 42 - EMC Line Filters Dimensions**

Catalog Number	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
22-RFD036	74 (2.91)	272 (10.71)	161 (6.34)	60 (2.36)	258 (10.16)	7.5 (0.30)	7 (0.28)
22-RFD050	93 (3.66)	312 (12.28)	190 (7.48)	79 (3.11)	298 (11.73)	13.5 (0.53)	7 (0.28)
22-RFD070	93 (3.66)	312 (12.28)	190 (7.48)	79 (3.11)	298 (11.73)	13.5 (0.53)	7 (0.28)
22-RFD100	93 (3.66)	312 (12.28)	190 (7.48)	79 (3.11)	298 (11.73)	13.5 (0.53)	7 (0.28)
22-RFD150	126 (4.96)	312 (12.28)	224 (8.82)	112 (4.41)	298 (11.73)	19.5 (0.77)	7 (0.28)
22-RFD180	126 (4.96)	312 (12.28)	224 (8.82)	112 (4.41)	298 (11.73)	27 (1.06)	7 (0.28)

Catalog Number: 22-RFD208



Catalog Numbers: 22-RFD323 and 22-RFD480

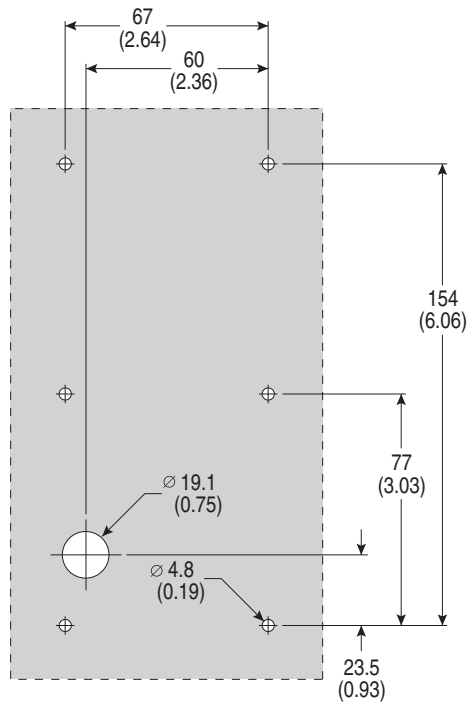
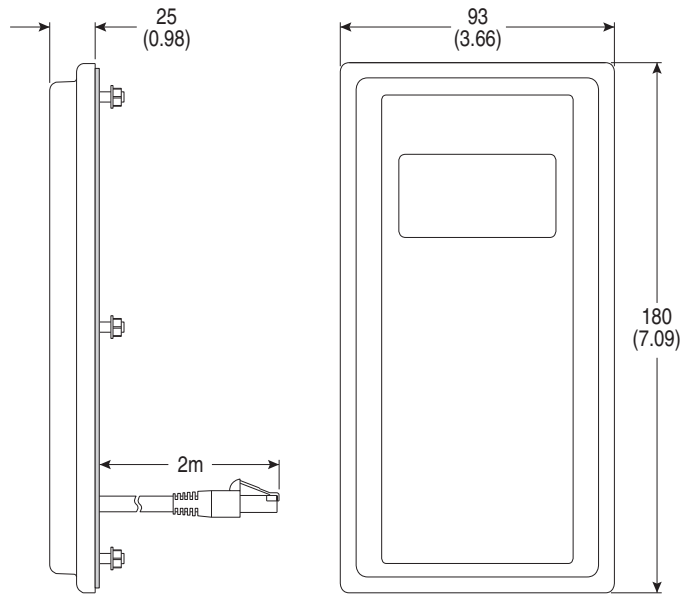


Catalog Number	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
22-RFD323	300 (11.81)	735 (28.94)	145 (5.71)	275 (10.83)	689 (27.13)	64 (2.52)	180 (7.09)
22-RFD480	300 (11.81)	882 (34.72)	145 (5.71)	275 (10.83)	836 (32.91)	64 (2.52)	240 (9.45)

**Figure 28 - Remote (Panel Mount) Small HIM**

Dimensions are in millimeters and (inches)

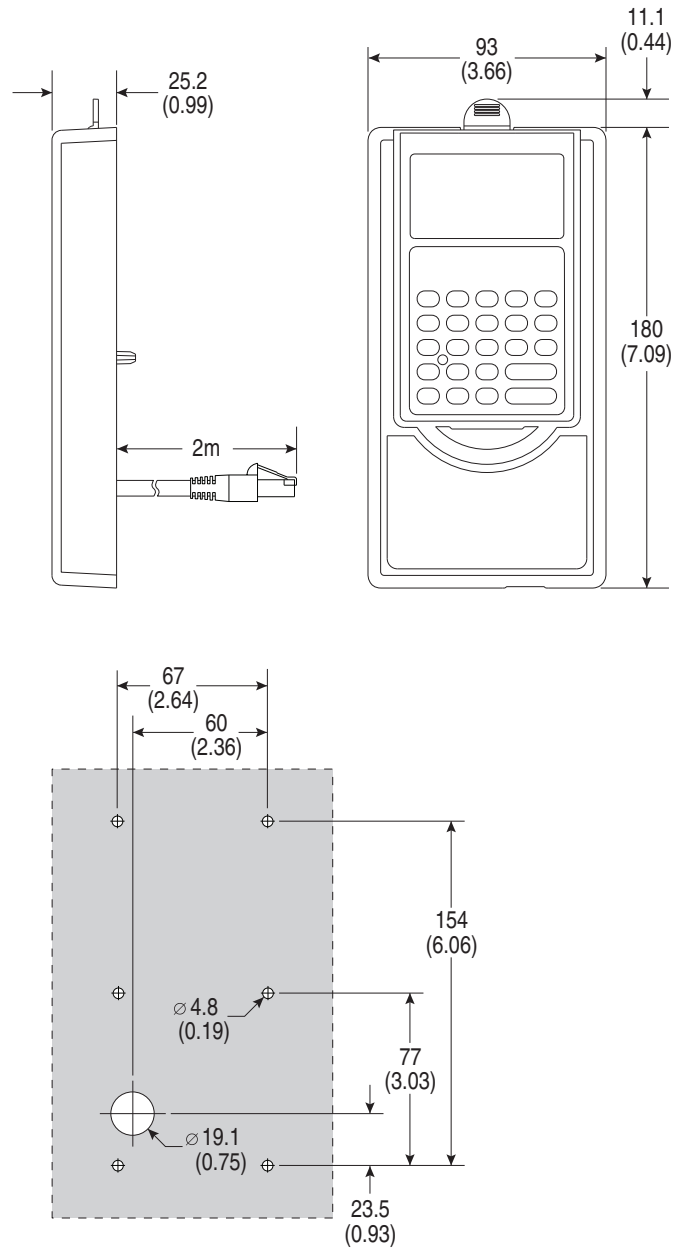
Catalog Number: 22-HIM-C2S



**Figure 29 - NEMA Type 1 Bezel**

Dimensions are in millimeters and (inches)

Catalog Number: 22-HIM-B1



**Notes:**

## RJ45 DSI Splitter Cable

The PowerFlex 400 drive provides a RJ45 port to allow the connection of a single peripheral device. The RJ45 DSI splitter cable can be used to connect a second DSI peripheral device to the drive.

### Connectivity Guidelines



**ATTENTION:** Risk of injury or equipment damage exists. The peripherals may not perform as intended if these Connectivity Guidelines are not followed. Precautions should be taken to follow these Connectivity Guidelines.

- Two peripherals maximum can be attached to a drive.
- If a single peripheral is used, it must be connected to the Master port (M) on the splitter and configured for "Auto" (default) or "Master." Parameter 9 [Device Type] on the DSI keypads and Parameter 1 [Adapter Cfg] on the Serial Converter are used to select the type (Auto/Master/Slave).
- **Do not use the RJ45 splitter cable with a drive that has an internal network communication adapter installed.** Since only one additional peripheral can be added, the second peripheral can be connected directly to the RJ45 port on the drive. The internal Comm is always the Master, therefore the external peripheral must be configured as "Auto" (for temporary connections) or "Slave" (for permanent connections).
- If two peripherals will be powered up at the same time, one must be configured as the "Master" and connected to the Master port (M) and the other must be connected as the "Slave" and connected to the Slave port (S).

### DSI Cable Accessories

Figure 30 - RJ45 Splitter Cable

Catalog Number: AK-U0-RJ45-SC1

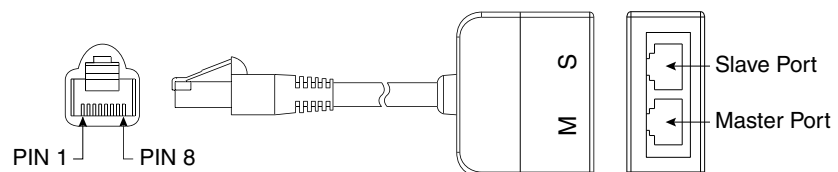


Figure 31 - RJ45 Two-Position Terminal Block Adapter

Catalog Number: AK-U0-RJ45-TB2P

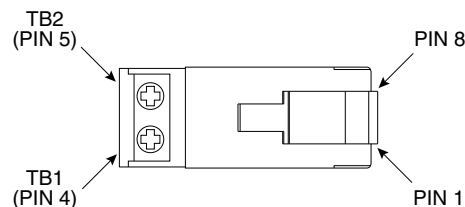
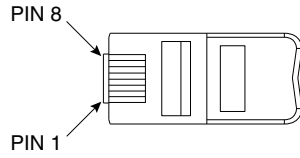


Figure 32 - RJ45 Adapter with Integrated Termination Resistor

Catalog Number: AK-U0-RJ45-TR1



## Connectivity Examples

Figure 33 - Connecting One Temporary Peripheral

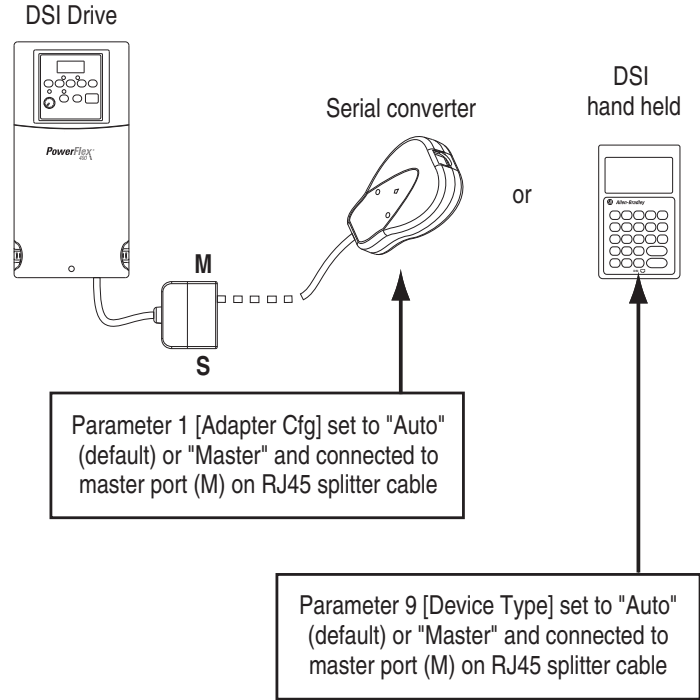


Figure 34 - Connecting One Temporary Peripheral and One Permanent Peripheral

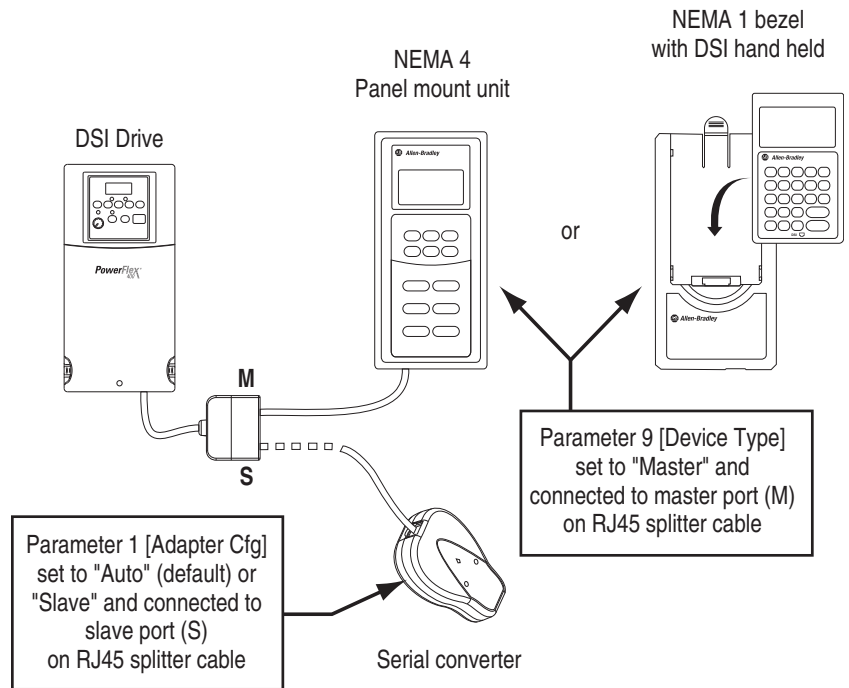


Figure 35 - Connecting Two Permanent Peripherals

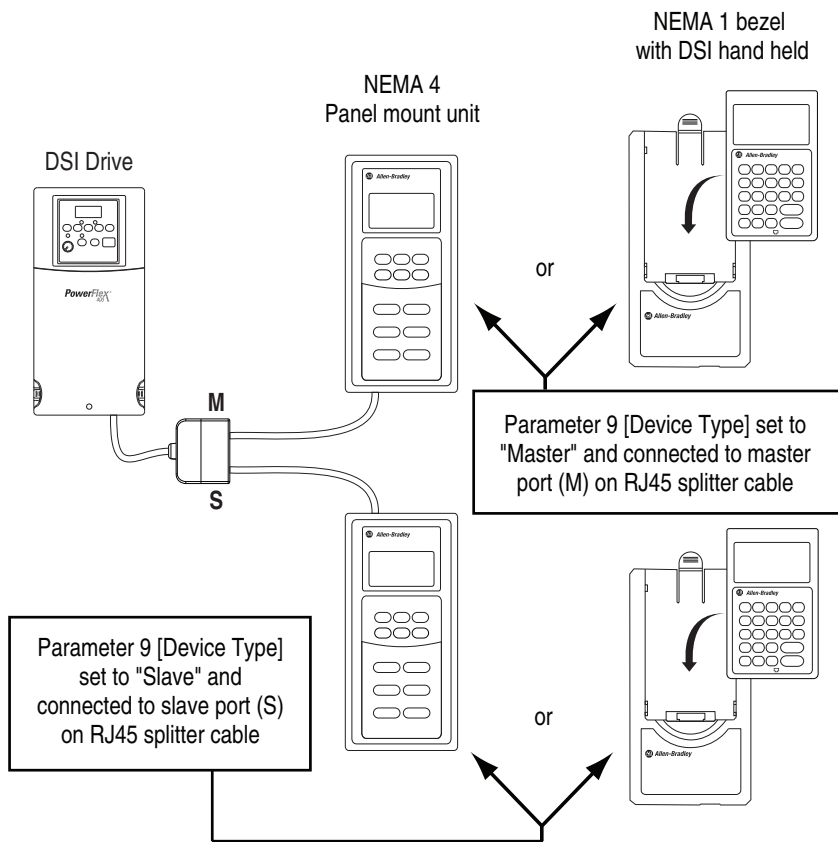
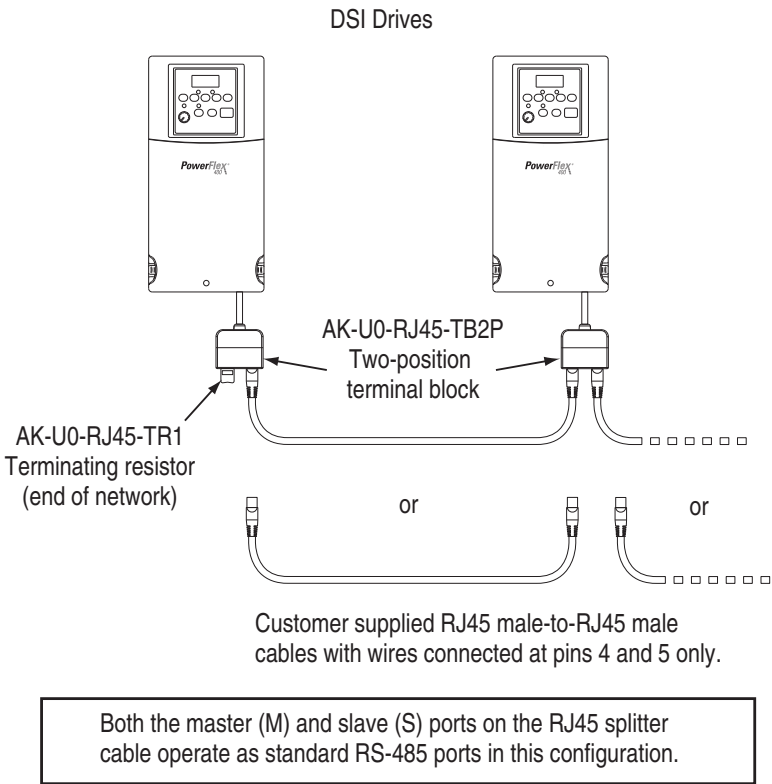


Figure 36 - Connecting an RS-485 Network

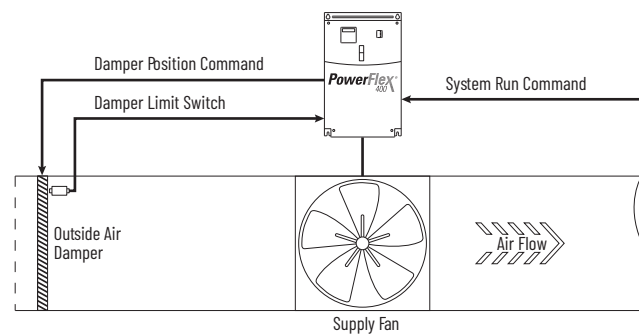


**Notes:**

## Application Notes

### Damper Control Setup

The PowerFlex 400 drive allows damper control logic to be embedded within the drive reducing cost that is associated with external control hardware and software. A system Run command can be wired directly into one of the drive inputs. Relay outputs can be used to energize the damper to either open or close. A damper limit switch can be wired back to the drive providing indication that the damper is in the proper position and that it is safe for the drive to run at commanded speed.



#### Example

- The System Run Command can come from a terminal block, integral keypad, or communication port. Configure parameter [P036](#) [Start Source] per-application requirements.
- Set one of the available digital inputs, parameter [T051...T054](#) [Digital Inx Sel] to option 36 "Damper Input". The damper end switch or limit switch should be wired into this input.
- Set one of the available relay outputs, parameter [T055/T060](#) [Relay Outx Sel] to option 2 "Motor Running". This output should be used to energize the damper to either open or close.

### PID Setup

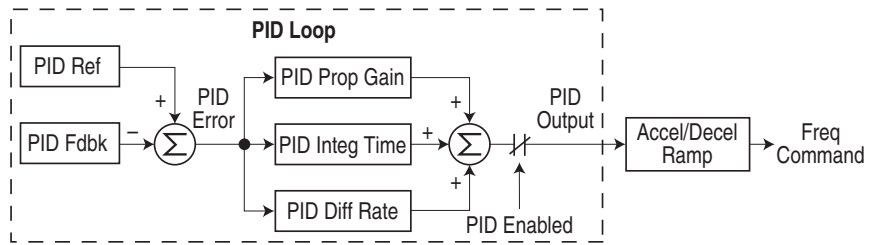
#### PID Control Loop

The PowerFlex 400 drive has a built-in PID (proportional, integral, differential) control loop. The PID loop is used to maintain a process feedback (such as pressure, flow, or tension) at a desired setpoint. The PID loop works by subtracting the PID feedback from a reference and generating an error value. The PID loop reacts to the error, based on the PID Gains, and outputs a frequency to try to reduce the error value to 0. To enable the PID loop, parameter [A152](#) [PID Ref Sel] must be set to an option other than 0 "PID Disabled".

Exclusive Control and Trim Control are two basic configurations where the PID loop may be used.

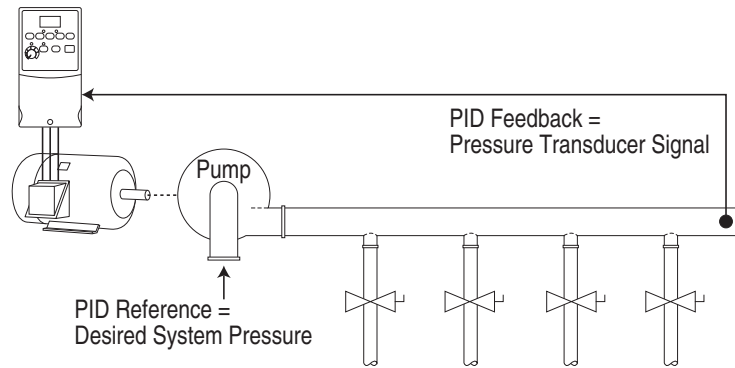
#### Exclusive Control

In Exclusive Control, the Speed Reference becomes 0, and the PID Output becomes the entire Freq Command. Exclusive Control is used when [A152](#) [PID Ref Sel] is set to option 1, 2, 3, or 4. This configuration does not require a master reference, only a desired setpoint, such as a flow rate for a pump.



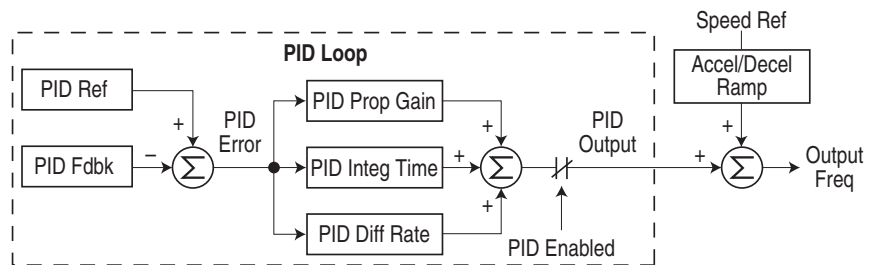
**Example**

- In a pumping application, the PID Reference equals the Desired System Pressure setpoint.
- The Pressure Transducer signal provides PID Feedback to the drive. Fluctuations in actual system pressure, due to changes in flow, result in a PID Error value.
- The drive output frequency increases or decreases to vary motor shaft speed to correct for the PID Error value.
- The Desired System Pressure setpoint is maintained as valves in the system are opened and closed causing changes in flow.
- When the PID Control Loop is disabled, the Commanded Speed is the Ramped Speed Reference.



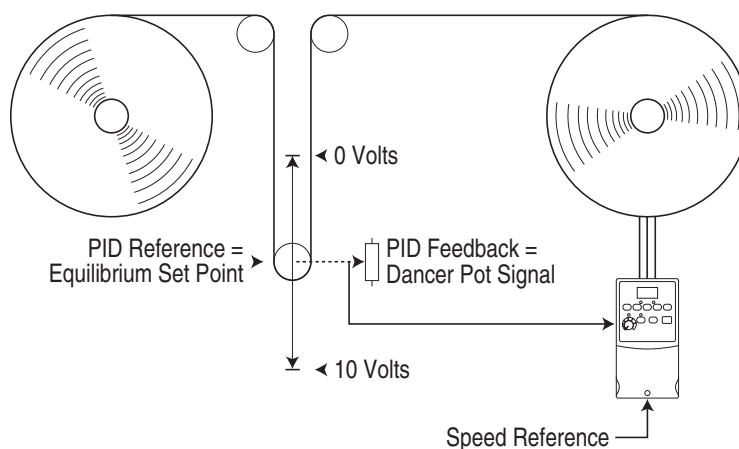
**Trim Control**

In Trim Control, the PID Output is added to the Speed Reference. In Trim mode, the output of the PID loop bypasses the accel/decel ramp as shown. Trim Control is used when [A152 \[PID Ref Sel\]](#) is set to option 5, 6, 7, or 8.



**Example**

- In a winder application, the PID Reference equals the Equilibrium setpoint.
- The Dancer Pot signal provides PID Feedback to the drive. Fluctuations in tension result in a PID Error value.
- The Master Speed Reference sets the wind/unwind speed.
- As tension increases or decreases during winding, the Speed Reference is trimmed to compensate. Tension is maintained near the Equilibrium setpoint.



## PID Reference and Feedback

Parameter [A152](#) [PID Ref Sel] is used to enable the PID mode ( $A152 = 0$  "PID Disabled") and to select the source of the PID Reference. If  $A152$  [PID Ref Sel] is not set to 0 "PID Disabled", PID can still be disabled by select programmable digital input options (parameters [T051...T054](#)) such as "Local" or "PID Disable".

**Table 42 - A152 [PID Ref Sel] Options**

Option	Description
0 "PID Disabled"	Disables the PID loop (default setting)
1 "PID Setpoint"	Selects Exclusive Control. <a href="#">A157</a> [PID Setpoint] is used to set the value of the PID Reference.
2 "Analog In 1"	Selects Exclusive Control. Selects the Analog In 1 Input.
3 "Analog In 2"	Selects Exclusive Control. Selects the Analog In 2 Input. The PID does not function with a bipolar analog input. It ignores any negative voltages and treat them like a zero.
4 "Comm Port"	Selects Exclusive Control. The reference word from a communication network. See <a href="#">RJ45 DSI Splitter Cable on page 129</a> for details on the reference word) such as Modbus RTU or DeviceNet becomes the PID Reference. The value that is sent over the network is scaled so that <a href="#">P035</a> [Maximum Freq] $\times 10 = 100\%$ reference. For example, with [Maximum Freq] = 60 Hz, a value of 600 sent over the network represents 100% reference.
5 "Setpnt, Trim"	Selects Trim Control. <a href="#">A157</a> [PID Setpoint] is used to set the value of the PID Reference.
6 "0-10V, Trim"	Selects Trim Control. Selects the 0...10V Input. The PID does not function with a bipolar analog input. It ignores any negative voltages and treat them like a zero.
7 "4-20mA, Trim"	Selects Trim Control. Selects the 4...20mA Input.
8 "Comm, Trim"	Selects Trim Control. The reference word from a communication network. See <a href="#">RJ45 DSI Splitter Cable on page 129</a> for details on the reference word) such as Modbus RTU or DeviceNet becomes the PID Reference. The value that is sent over the network is scaled so that <a href="#">P035</a> [Maximum Freq] $\times 10 = 100\%$ reference. For example, with [Maximum Freq] = 60 Hz, a value of 600 sent over the network represents 100% reference.

[A153](#) [PID Feedback Sel] is used to select the source of the PID feedback.

**Table 43 - A153 [PID Feedback Sel] Options**

Option	Description
0 "Analog In 1"	Selects the Analog In 1 Input (default setting).
1 "Analog In 2"	Selects the Analog In 2 Input. The PID does not function with a bipolar analog input. It ignores any negative voltages and treat them like a zero.
2 "Comm Port"	The reference word from a communication network (see <a href="#">Appendix E</a> for details on the reference word) such as Modbus RTU or DeviceNet becomes the PID Feedback. The value that is sent over the network is scaled so that <a href="#">P035</a> [Maximum Freq] $\times 10 = 100\%$ Feedback. For example, with [Maximum Freq] = 60 Hz, a value of 600 sent over the network represents 100% Feedback.

**Table 43 - A153 [PID Feedback Sel] Options (Continued)**

Option	Description
3 "ACT1 - ACT2"	Selects actual inputs <a href="#">A204</a> [ACT1 Input] minus <a href="#">A205</a> [ACT2 Input] to be used as the feedback signal.
4 "ACT1 + ACT2"	Selects the actual inputs <a href="#">A204</a> [ACT1 Input] plus <a href="#">A205</a> [ACT2 Input] to be used as the feedback signal.
5 "ACT1 * ACT2"	Selects the actual inputs <a href="#">A204</a> [ACT1 Input] multiplied by <a href="#">A205</a> [ACT2 Input] to be used as the feedback signal.
6 "ACT1 / ACT2"	Selects the actual inputs <a href="#">A204</a> [ACT1 Input] divided by <a href="#">A205</a> [ACT2 Input] to be used as the feedback signal.
7 "Min A1, A2"	Selects the smaller of actual inputs <a href="#">A204</a> [ACT1 Input] or <a href="#">A205</a> [ACT2 Input] to be used as the feedback signal.
8 "Max A1, A2"	Selects the larger of actual inputs <a href="#">A204</a> [ACT1 Input] or <a href="#">A205</a> [ACT2 Input] to be used as the feedback signal.

### Analog PID Reference Signals

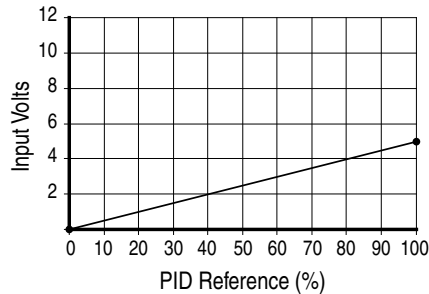
Parameters [T070](#) [Analog In 1 Lo], [T071](#) [Analog In 1 Hi], [T074](#) [Analog In 2 Lo], and [T075](#) [Analog In 2 Hi] are used to scale or invert an analog PID Reference.

#### Examples

##### Scale Function

For a 0...5 volt signal, the following parameter settings are used so that a 0-volt signal = 0% PID Reference and a 5-volt signal = 100% PID Reference.

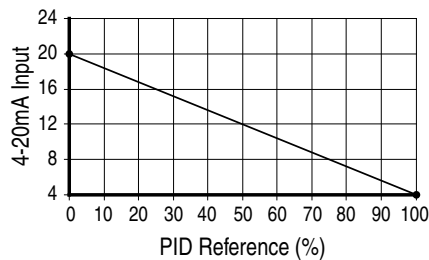
- [T069](#) [Analog In 1 Sel] or [T073](#) [Analog In 2 Sel] = 2 "Voltage Mode - Unipolar"
- [T070](#) [Analog In 1 Lo] or [T074](#) [Analog In 2 Lo] = 0.0%
- [T071](#) [Analog In 1 Hi] or [T075](#) [Analog In 2 Hi] = 50.0%
- [A152](#) [PID Ref Sel] = 0 "0-10V Input"



##### Invert Function

For a 4...20 mA signal, the following parameter settings are used so that a 20 mA signal = 0% PID Reference and a 4 mA signal = 100% PID Reference.

- [T069](#) [Analog In 1 Sel] or [T073](#) [Analog In 2 Sel] = 1 "Current Mode 4-20 mA"
- [T070](#) [Analog In 1 Lo] or [T074](#) [Analog In 2 Lo] = 100.0%
- [T071](#) [Analog In 1 Hi] or [T075](#) [Analog In 2 Hi] = 0.0%
- [A152](#) [PID Ref Sel] = 2 "Analog In 1" or 3 "Analog In 2"



## PID Deadband

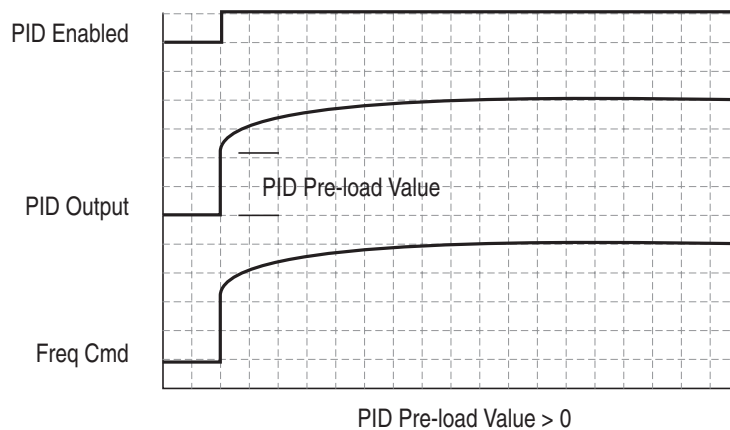
Parameter [A158](#) [PID Deadband] is used to set a range, in percent, of the PID Reference that the drive ignores.

### Example

- [PID Deadband] is set to 5.0
- The PID Reference is 25.0%
- The PID Regulator does not act on a PID Error that falls between 20.0% and 30.0%

## PID Preload

The value set in [A159](#) [PID Preload], in Hertz, is pre-loaded into the integral component of the PID at any start or enable. This causes the drive's frequency command to initially jump to that preload frequency, and the PID loop starts regulating from there.



## PID Limits

[A150](#) [PID Trim Hi] and [A151](#) [PID Trim Lo] are used to limit the PID output and are only used in trim mode. [PID Trim Hi] sets the maximum frequency for the PID output in trim mode. [PID Trim Lo] sets the reverse frequency limit for the PID output in trim mode. When the PID reaches the Hi or Lo limit, the PID regulator stops integrating so that windup does not occur.

## PID Gains

The proportional, integral, and differential gains make up the PID regulator.

- [A154](#) [PID Prop Gain]  
The proportional gain (unitless) affects how the regulator reacts to the magnitude of the error. The proportional component of the PID regulator outputs a speed command proportional to the PID error. For example, a proportional gain of 1 outputs 100% of max frequency when the PID error is 100% of the analog input range. A larger value for [PID Prop Gain] makes the proportional component more responsive, and a smaller value makes it less responsive. Setting [PID Prop Gain] to 0.00 disables the proportional component of the PID loop.
- [A155](#) [PID Integ Time]  
The integral gain (units of seconds) affects how the regulator reacts to error over time and is used to get rid of steady state error. For example, with an integral gain of 2 seconds, the output of the integral gain component integrates up to 100% of max frequency when the PID error is 100% for 2 seconds. A larger value for [PID Integ Time] makes the integral component less responsive, and a smaller value makes it more responsive. Setting [PID Integ Time] to 0 disables the integral component of the PID loop.

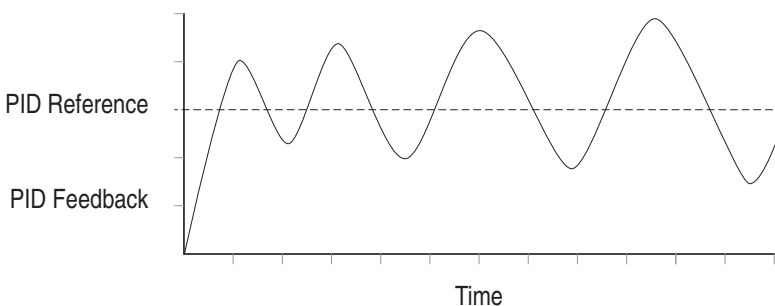
- [A156](#) [PID Diff Rate]  
 The Differential gain (units of 1/seconds) affects the rate of change of the PID output. The differential gain is multiplied by the difference between the previous error and the current error. Thus, with a large error, the D has a large effect and with a small error the D has less of an effect. This parameter is scaled so that when it is set to 1.00, the process response is 0.1% of [Maximum Freq] when the process error is changing at 1% / second. A larger value for [PID Diff Rate] makes the differential term have more of an effect and a small value causes it to have less of an effect. In many applications, the D gain is not needed. Setting [PID Diff Rate] to 0.00 (factory default) disables the differential component of the PID loop.

## Guidelines for Adjusting the PID Gains

- Adjust the proportional gain. You may want to disable the integral gain and differential gain by setting them to 0.  
 After a step change in the PID Feedback:
  - If the response is too slow increase [A154](#) [PID Prop Gain].
  - If the response is too quick and/or unstable (see [Figure 37](#)), decrease [A154](#) [PID Prop Gain].
  - Typically, [A154](#) [PID Prop Gain] is set to some value below the point where the PID begins to go unstable.
- Adjust the integral gain (leave the proportional gain set as in Step 1).  
 After a step change in the PID Feedback:
  - If the response is too slow (see [Figure 38](#)), or the PID Feedback does not become equal to the PID Reference, decrease [A155](#) [PID Integ Time].
  - If there is a lot of oscillation in the PID Feedback before settling out (see [Figure 39](#)), increase [A155](#) [PID Integ Time].
- At this point, the differential gain may not be needed. However, if after determining the values for [A154](#) [PID Prop Gain] and [A155](#) [PID Integ Time]:
  - Response is still slow after a step change, increase [A156](#) [PID Diff Rate].
  - Response is still unstable, decrease [A156](#) [PID Diff Rate].

The following figures show some typical responses of the PID loop at different points during adjustment of the PID Gains.

**Figure 37 - Unstable**



**Figure 38 - Slow Response - Over Damped**

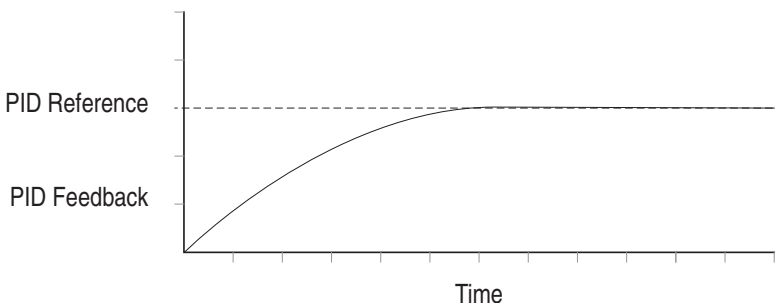


Figure 39 - Oscillation - Under Damped

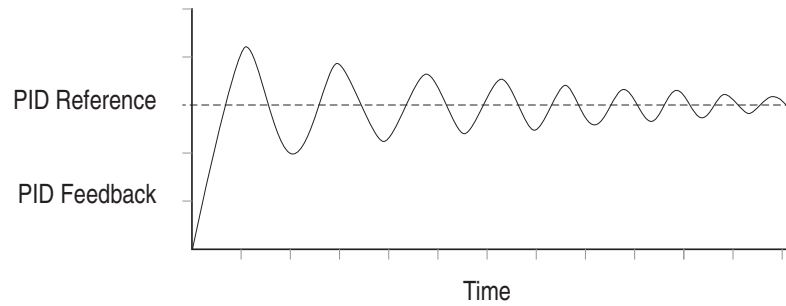
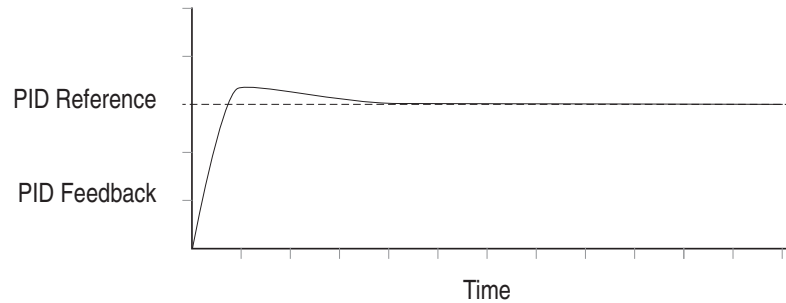


Figure 40 - Good Response - Critically Damped



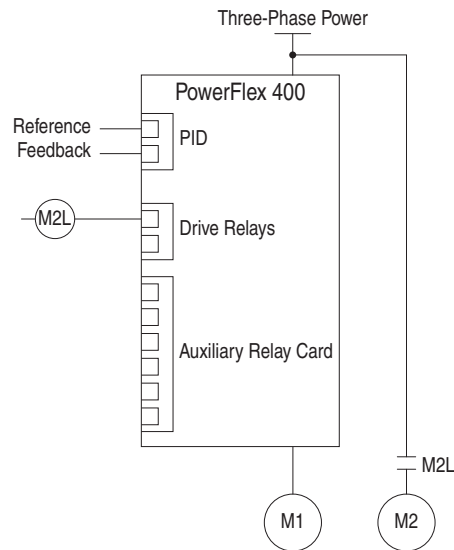
## Auxiliary Motor Control Setup

The PowerFlex 400 drive has a built-in Auxiliary Motor Control feature. This feature allows operation of up to three line-started motors and the motor controlled directly by the PowerFlex 400 drive. System output can vary from 0% (auxiliary motors off and drive-controlled motor at zero speed) to 400% (3 auxiliary motors and drive-controlled motor at full speed). To enable the Auxiliary Motor Control, parameter [R239](#) [Aux Motor Mode] must be set to an option 1 "Enabled." When enabled, the internal PID controller in the PowerFlex 400 drive uses a reference and feedback signal to adjust the speed of the drive-controlled motor such that the feedback signal follows the reference signal. When demand exceeds the first motor's capacity, the PowerFlex 400 Auxiliary Motor Control automatically starts an auxiliary motor. The speed of the drive-controlled motor is reduced to account for the auxiliary motor's additional output to the system. If demand continues to increase, the PowerFlex Auxiliary Motor Control starts additional motors using the same process. When demand decreases, an auxiliary motor is stopped and the PowerFlex Auxiliary Motor Control increases the speed of the drive-controlled motor to account for lost system output. A Motor Interlock input identifies motors that are out of service and causes them to skip over to the next available motor.

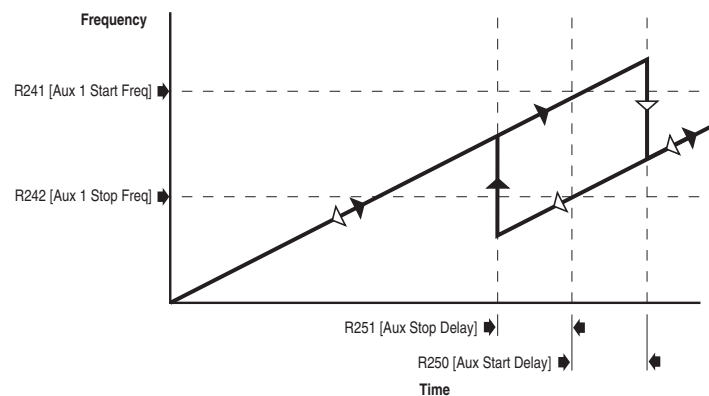
An Auto Swap function can also be used which allows equal wear to be placed on each motor by periodically swapping the drive that is controlled and auxiliary motors. Each motor in the system will over time be connected to the PowerFlex 400 drive and also directly to the AC line. During an Auto Swap, the motor that is directly connected to the PowerFlex 400 drive is stopped and the contactor is opened. The contactor of the next motor that is controlled by the PowerFlex 400 drive is opened if running across the AC line. A contactor is closed connecting this motor directly to the PowerFlex 400 drive and is started. An additional motor is line-started if necessary.

## Example 1

Figure 41 - One External Motor without Auto Swap



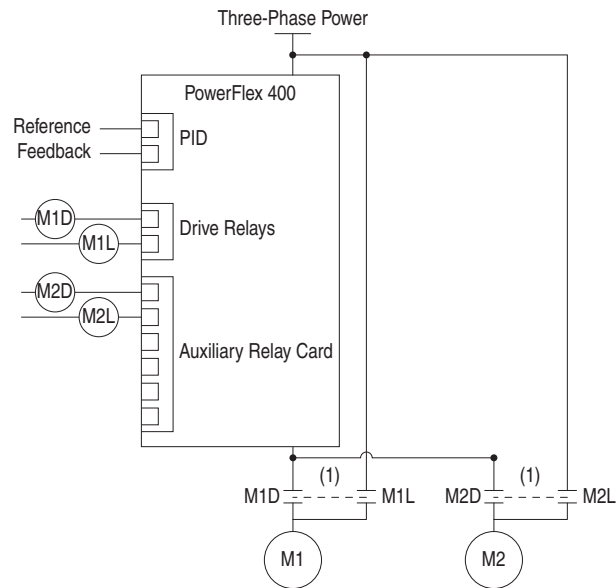
- Auxiliary Motor Control is enabled via Parameter [R239](#) [Aux Motor Mode].
- The number of auxiliary motors is set via Parameter [R240](#) [Aux Motor Qty].
- Relays are configured for Auxiliary Motor Control via parameters [T055](#), [T060](#), [R222](#), and [R225](#).
- The frequency of Motor #1 that Motor #2 turns on at is set via Parameter [R241](#) [Aux 1 Start Freq].
- The time that Motor #1 is above the value set by [R241](#) [Aux 1 Start Freq] before turning on Motor #2 is set via Parameter [R250](#) [Aux Start Delay].
- The frequency of Motor #1 that Motor #2 turns off at is set via Parameter [R242](#) [Aux 1 Stop Freq].
- The time that Motor #1 is below the value set by [R242](#) [Aux 1 Stop Freq] before turning off Motor #2 is set via Parameter [R251](#) [Aux Stop Delay].
- PID setup is done via Parameters [A150](#)...[A159](#). See Appendix D for additional information.

**IMPORTANT**

If using an auxiliary motor control, verify that wiring and parameter configuration are correct before wiring contactor outputs. All relays on the Auxiliary Relay Card energize on power-up by default. Failure to verify proper wiring and parameter configuration can result in improper motor operation or drive damage.

## Example 2

Figure 42 - One External Motor with Auto Swap



(1) Mechanically interlocked contactors are recommended to ensure that the drive contactor and the line contactor do not close simultaneously. If the drive and line contactor close simultaneously, drive damage may result.

- Auxiliary Motor Control is enabled via Parameter [R239](#) [Aux Motor Mode].
- The number of auxiliary motors is set via Parameter [R240](#) [Aux Motor Qty].
- Relays are configured for Auxiliary Motor Control via parameters [I055](#), [I060](#), [R222](#), [R225](#), [R228](#), [R231](#), [R234](#), and [R237](#).
- The frequency of Motor #1 that Motor #2 turns on at is set via Parameter [R241](#) [Aux 1 Start Freq].
- The time that Motor #1 is above the value set by [R241](#) [Aux 1 Start Freq] before turning on Motor #2 is set via Parameter [R250](#) [Aux Start Delay].
- The frequency of Motor #1 that Motor #2 turns off at is set via Parameter [R242](#) [Aux 1 Stop Freq].
- The time that Motor #1 is below the value set by [R242](#) [Aux 1 Stop Freq] before turning off Motor #2 is set via Parameter [R251](#) [Aux Stop Delay].
- PID setup is done via Parameters [A150...A159](#).
- The maximum PID output level that an Auto Swap can occur is set via Parameter [R254](#) [Aux Auto Swap Lvl]. Auto Swap is delayed until the PID output drops below this parameter setting.

---

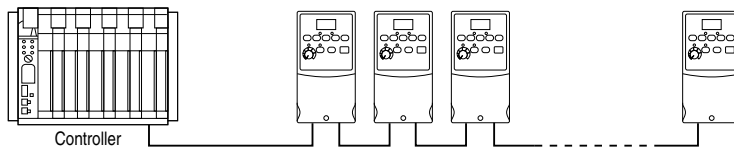
**IMPORTANT** If using an auxiliary motor control, verify that the wiring and parameter configuration are correct before wiring contactor outputs. All relays on the Auxiliary Relay Card energize on power-up by default. Failure to verify proper wiring and parameter configuration can result in improper motor operation or drive damage.

---

**Notes:**

## Modbus RTU Protocol

PowerFlex 400 drives support the RS-485 (DSI) protocol to allow efficient operation with Rockwell Automation peripherals. In addition, some Modbus functions are supported to allow simple networking. PowerFlex 400 drives can be multi-dropped on an RS-485 network using Modbus protocol in RTU mode.

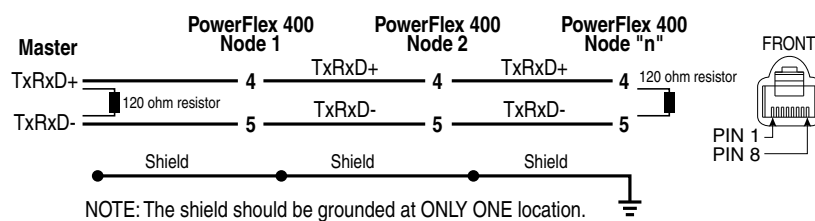


For information regarding DeviceNet or other communication protocols, see the appropriate user manual.

## Network Wiring

Network wiring consists of a shielded 2-conductor cable that is daisy-chained from node to node.

Figure 43 - Network Wiring Diagram



Only pins 4 and 5 on the RJ45 plug should be wired. The other pins on the PowerFlex 400 RJ45 socket contain power, etc. for other Rockwell Automation peripheral devices and must not be connected.

Wiring terminations on the master controller will vary depending on the master controller used and "TxRxD+" and "TxRxD-" are shown for illustration purposes only. Refer to the master controller's user manual for network terminations. Note that there is no standard for the "+" and "-" wires, and consequently Modbus device manufacturers interpret them differently. If you have problems with initially establishing communications, try swapping the two network wires at the master controller.

Standard RS-485 wiring practices apply. Termination resistors need to be applied at each end of the network cable. RS-485 repeaters may need to be used for long cable runs, or if greater than 32 nodes are needed on the network.

## Parameter Configuration

The following PowerFlex 400 parameters are used to configure the drive to operate on a network.

### PowerFlex 400 Parameters

Parameter	Details	Reference
P036 [Start Source]	Set to 5 "RS-485 (DSI) Port" if Start is controlled from the network.	<a href="#">page 64</a>
P038 [Speed Reference]	Set to 5 "RS-485 (DSI) Port" if the Speed Reference is controlled from the network.	<a href="#">page 65</a>
C102 [Comm Format]	Sets the transmission mode, data bits, parity and stop bits for the RS-485 (DSI) Port. All nodes on the network must be set to the same setting.	<a href="#">page 81</a>

**PowerFlex 400 Parameters (Continued)**

Parameter	Details	Reference
C103 [Comm Data Rate]	Sets the data rate for the RS-485 (DSI) Port. All nodes on the network must be set to the same data rate.	<a href="#">page 81</a>
C104 [Comm Node Addr]	Sets the node address for the drive on the network. Each device on the network requires a unique node address.	<a href="#">page 82</a>
C105 [Comm Loss Action]	Selects the drive's response to communication problems.	<a href="#">page 82</a>
C106 [Comm Loss Time]	Sets the time that the drive will remain in communication loss before the drive implements C105 [Comm Loss Action].	<a href="#">page 82</a>
C107 [Comm Write Mode]	Determines whether parameter changes made over communication port are saved or stored in RAM only. If they are stored in RAM, the values will be lost at power-down.	<a href="#">page 82</a>

**Supported Modbus Function Codes**

The peripheral interface (DSI) used on PowerFlex 400 drives supports some of the Modbus function codes.

Modbus Function Code	Command
03	Read Holding Registers
06	Preset (Write) Single Register
16 (10 Hexadecimal)	Preset (Write) Multiple Registers

**IMPORTANT** Modbus devices can be 0-based (registers are numbered starting at 0) or 1-based (registers are numbered starting at 1). Depending on the Modbus Master used, the register addresses listed on the following pages may need to be offset by +1. For example, Logic Command may be register address 8192 for some master devices (for example, ProSoft 3150-MCM SLC Modbus scanner) and 8193 for others (for example, PanelView™ terminals).

**Writing (06) Logic Command Data**

The PowerFlex 400 drive can be controlled via the network by sending Function Code 06 writes to register address 8192 (Logic Command). P036 [Start Source] must be set to 5 "Comm Port" in order to accept the commands. In addition to being written, register address 8192 can be read using Function Code 03.

Logic Command			
Address (Decimal)	Bit(s)	Description	
8192	0	1 = Stop, 0 = Not Stop	
	1	1 = Start, 0 = Not Start	
	2	1 = Jog, 0 = No Jog	
	3	1 = Clear Faults, 0 = Not Clear Faults	
	5, 4	00	No Command
		01	Forward Command
		10	Reverse Command
		11	No Command
	6	1 = Local Control <sup>(1)</sup> , 0 = Comm Control	
	7	1 = MOP Increment, 0 = Not Increment	
	9, 8	00	No Command
		01	Accel Rate 1 Enable
		10	Accel Rate 2 Enable
		11	Hold Accel Rate Selected
	11, 10	00	No Command
01		Decel Rate 1 Enable	
10		Decel Rate 2 Enable	
11		Hold Decel Rate Selected	
14, 13, 12	000	No Command	
	001	Freq. Source = P038 [Speed Reference]	
	010	Freq. Source = A142 [Internal Freq]	
	011	Freq. Source = Comms (Addr 8193)	
	100	A143 [Preset Freq 0]	
	101	A144 [Preset Freq 1]	
	110	A145 [Preset Freq 2]	
111	A146 [Preset Freq 3]		
15	1 = MOP Decrement, 0 = Not Decrement		

(1) Local Control causes the drive to use [C108](#) [Start Source 2] and [C109](#) [Speed Ref 2] for start and speed reference control.

## Writing (06) Reference

The Speed Reference to a PowerFlex 400 drive can be controlled via the network by sending Function Code 06 writes to register address 8193 (Reference). P038 [Speed Reference] must be set to 5 "Comm Port" in order to accept the Speed Reference. In addition to being written, register address 8193 can be read using Function Code 03.

Reference	
Address (Decimal)	Description
8193	A decimal value entered as xxx.xx where the decimal point is fixed. For example, a decimal "1000" equals 10.00 Hz and "543" equals 5.43 Hz.

## Reading (03) Logic Status Data

The PowerFlex 400 Logic Status data can be read via the network by sending Function Code 03 reads to register address 8448 (Logic Status).

Logic Status		
Address (Decimal)	Bit(s)	Description
8448	0	1 = Ready, 0 = Not Ready
	1	1 = Active (Running), 0 = Not Active
	2	1 = Cmd Forward, 0 = Cmd Reverse
	3	1 = Rotating Forward, 0 = Rotating Reverse
	4	1 = Accelerating, 0 = Not Accelerating
	5	1 = Decelerating, 0 = Not Decelerating
	6	1 = Alarm, 0 = No Alarm
	7	1 = Faulted, 0 = Not Faulted
	8	1 = At Reference, 0 = Not At Reference
	9	1 = Reference Controlled by Comm
	10	1 = Operation Cmd Controlled by Comm
	11	1 = Parameters have been locked
	12	Digital Input 1 Status
	13	Digital Input 2 Status
	14	Digital Input 3 Status
15	Digital Input 4 Status	

## Reading (03) Feedback

The Feedback (Output Frequency) from the PowerFlex 400 drive can be read via the network by sending Function Code 03 reads to register address 8451 (Feedback).

Feedback <sup>(1)</sup>	
Address (Decimal)	Description
8451	A xxx.xx decimal value where the decimal point is fixed. For example, a decimal "1234" equals 12.34 Hz and "300" equals 3.00 Hz.

(1) Returns the same data as Reading (03) Parameter b001 [Output Freq].

## Reading (03) Drive Error Codes

The PowerFlex 400 Error Code data can be read via the network by sending Function Code 03 reads to register address 8449 (Drive Error Codes).

Error Code		
Address (Decimal)	Value (Decimal)	Description
8449	0	No Fault
	2	Auxiliary Input
	3	Power Loss
	4	Undervoltage
	5	Overvoltage
	6	Motor Stalled
	7	Motor Overload
	8	Heatsink Overtemperature
	12	HW Overcurrent (300%)
	13	Ground Fault
	15	Load Loss
	29	Analog Input Loss
	33	Auto Restart Tries
	38	Phase U to Ground Short
	39	Phase V to Ground Short
	40	Phase W to Ground Short
	41	Phase UV Short
	42	Phase UW Short
	43	Phase VW Short
	48	Params Defaulted
	63	Software Overcurrent
	64	Drive Overload
	70	Power Unit Fail
	71	Net Loss
81	Communication Loss	
94	Function Loss	
100	Parameter Checksum Error	
122	I/O Board Fail	

## Reading (03) and Writing (06) Drive Parameters

### Additional Information

To access drive parameters, the Modbus register address equals the parameter number. For example, a decimal "1" is used to address Parameter b001 [Output Freq] and decimal "39" is used to address Parameter P039 [Accel Time 1].

See <https://www.rockwellautomation.com/en-us/products/hardware/allen-bradley/drives/low-voltage-ac-drives.html> for additional information.

**Notes:**

## Metasys N2

This appendix provides information about controlling a PowerFlex 400 drive, setting its Reference, and accessing its parameters through configurable objects when the Metasys N2 network protocol is selected.

### Understanding Metasys N2

Metasys nodes are built up by the use of several virtual objects. The Metasys N2 master performs read and write commands to these virtual objects, and the internal Metasys protocol firmware transfers/translates the data between these virtual objects and the drive.

When a read or write command occurs to a certain dedicated virtual object, data in the virtual objects is refreshed from or transferred to the drive.

The Metasys N2 master performs read and write commands to the virtual objects one at a time. The data types that are used in the virtual objects are binary input (BI), binary output (BO), analog input (AI), analog output (AO), and internal integer (ADI).

The Metasys N2 master also performs cyclic polling of all the virtual objects.

### Metasys N2 Virtual Objects

A Metasys N2 node may contain up to 256 virtual objects in each of its seven different data types, called regions ([Table 44](#)).



**ATTENTION:** Risk of equipment damage exists. If a controller is programmed to write parameter data to Non-volatile Storage (NVS) frequently, the NVS will quickly exceed its life cycle and cause the drive to malfunction. Do not create a program that frequently uses configurable outputs to write parameter data to NVS unless C107 [Comm Write Mode] is set to option 1.

**Table 44 - Description of the Regions of a Virtual Object**

Region	Type	Short	Description
Region 1	Analog Input	AI	32-bit, IEEE-standard floats
Region 2	Binary Input	BI	1-bit
Region 3	Analog Output	AO	32-bit, IEEE-standard floats
Region 4	Binary Output	BO	1-bit
Region 5	Internal Float	ADF	32-bit, IEEE-standard floats (Analog Data Float)
Region 6	Internal Integer	ADI	16-bit (Analog Data Integer)
Region 7	Internal Byte	DB	8-bit (Analog Data Byte)

### Metasys N2 Data Types

**Table 45 - Internal Structure of Metasys N2 Analog Input (AI)**

Attribute	Type	Description
1	Byte	Object Configuration
2	Byte	Object Status
3	Float	Analog Input Value
8	Float	Low Alarm Limit
9	Float	Low Warning Limit
10	Float	High Warning Limit
11	Float	High Alarm Limit
12	Float	Differential

**Table 46 - Internal Structure of Metasys N2 Binary Input (BI)**

Attribute	Type	Description
1	Byte	Object Configuration
2	Byte	Object Status

**Table 47 - Internal Structure of Metasys N2 Analog Output (AO)**

Attribute	Type	Description
1	Byte	Object Configuration
2	Byte	Object Status
3	Float	Current Value

**Table 48 - Internal Structure of Metasys N2 Binary Output (BO)**

Attribute	Type	Description
1	Byte	Object Configuration
2	Byte	Object Status
3	Integer	Minimum On-Time
4	Integer	Minimum Off-Time
5	Integer	Maximum Cycle/Hour

**Table 49 - Internal Structure of Metasys N2 Internal Integer (ADI)**

Attribute	Type	Description
1	Byte	Object Configuration
2	Integer	Current Value. Signed 16-bit.

## Network Points

**Table 50 - Binary Inputs**

Network Point		Name	Description	ON ("1")	OFF ("0")
Type (NPT)	Address (NPA)				
BI	1	Ready	Logic Status bit 00	Ready	Not Ready
BI	2	Active	Logic Status bit 01	Active	Not Active
BI	3	Cmd Dir	Logic Status bit 02	Forward	Reverse
BI	4	Act Dir	Logic Status bit 03	Forward	Reverse
BI	5	Accel	Logic Status bit 04	Accelerating	Not Accelerating
BI	6	Decel	Logic Status bit 05	Decelerating	Not Decelerating
BI	7	Alarm	Logic Status bit 06	Alarm	No Alarm
BI	8	Fault	Logic Status bit 07	Fault	No Fault
BI	9	At Speed	Logic Status bit 08	At Reference	Not at Reference
BI	10	Main Freq	Logic Status bit 09	Comm Controlled	Not Comm Controlled
BI	11	Oper Cmd	Logic Status bit 10	Comm Controlled	Not Comm Controlled
BI	12	Param Lock	Logic Status bit 11	Locked	Not Locked
BI	13	Digital In 1	Logic Status bit 12 (Drive Terminal #2)	On	Off
BI	14	Digital In 2	Logic Status bit 13 (Drive Terminal #3)	On	Off
BI	15	Digital In 3	Logic Status bit 14 (Drive Terminal #4)	On	Off
BI	16	Digital In 4	Logic Status bit 15 (Drive Terminal #5)	On	Off
BI	17	Digital In 5	Drive Terminal #6	On	Off
BI	18	Digital In 6	Drive Terminal #7	On	Off
BI	19	Digital In 7	Drive Terminal #8	On	Off

Table 51 - Analog Inputs

Network Point		Name	Description	Units	Min/Max
Type (NPT)	Address (NPA)				
AI	1	Feedback	Feedback	%	0/100
AI	2	Speed	d323 [Output RPM]	RPM	0/24000
AI	3	Current	b003 [Output Current]	A	0.00/Rated × 2
AI	4	DC Bus Volts	b005 [DC Bus Voltage]	V	0/820
AI	5	Last Fault	d307 [Fault 1 Code]	1	1/100
AI	6	2nd Fault	d308 [Fault 2 Code]	1	1/100
AI	7	Analog In 1	Drive Analog Input #1 (Drive Terminal #13)	%	-
AI	8	Analog In 2	Drive Analog Input #2 (Drive Terminal #17)	%	-
AI	9	Read Value	Read value of Param. selected by AO 10	Varies by the parameter selected.	
AI	10	User In 1	User-defined Input 1 (Param. selected via ADI 1)		
AI	11	User In 2	User-defined Input 2 (Param. selected via ADI 2)		
AI	12	User In 3	User-defined Input 3 (Param. selected via ADI 3)		
AI	13	User In 4	User-defined Input 4 (Param. selected via ADI 4)		

Table 52 - Binary Outputs

Network Point		Name	Description	ON ("1")	OFF ("0")
Type (NPT)	Address (NPA)				
BO	1	Run Enable	Logic Command bit 00	Enable	Stop (Coast)
BO	2	Start/Stop	Logic Command bit 00 & 01	Start	Stop (Normal)
BO	3	Jog	Logic Command bit 02	Jog	Not Jog
BO	4	Clear Faults	Logic Command bit 03	Clear Flts	Not Clear Flts
BO	5	Fwd/Rev	Logic Command bit 04 & 05	Forward	Reverse
BO	6	Not Used	Logic Command bit 06	-	-
BO	7	MOP Inc	Logic Command bit 07	Increment	Not Increment
BO	8	Accel 1	Logic Command bit 08	Accel Rate 1	Not Accel 1
BO	9	Accel 2	Logic Command bit 09	Accel Rate 2	Not Accel 2
BO	10	Decel 1	Logic Command bit 10	Decel Rate 1	Not Decel 1
BO	11	Decel 2	Logic Command bit 11	Decel Rate 2	Not Decel 2
BO	12	Ref Sel 1	Logic Command bit 12	BO 14 13 12 0 0 0 = No Command 0 0 1 = P038 [Speed Reference] 0 1 0 = A142 [Internal Freq] 0 1 1 = Comm - Address 8193 <sup>(1)</sup> 1 0 0 = A143 [Preset Freq 0] 1 0 1 = A144 [Preset Freq 1] 1 1 0 = A145 [Preset Freq 2] 1 1 1 = A146 [Preset Freq 3]	
BO	13	Ref Sel 2	Logic Command bit 13		
BO	14	Ref Sel 3	Logic Command bit 14		
BO	15	MOP Dec	Logic Command bit 15	Decrement	Not Decrement
BO	16	Pnl Lock	Lock-out Drive Front Panel	Lock	Unlock
BO	17	Digital Out 1	Relay #1 on Drive (Drive Terminal R1, R2, R3)	On	Off
BO	18	Digital Out 2	Relay #2 on Drive (Drive Terminal R4, R5, R6)	On	Off
BO	19	Opto Out	Terminal #19	On	Off

(1) See Writing (06) Reference on [page 172](#).

Table 53 - Analog Outputs

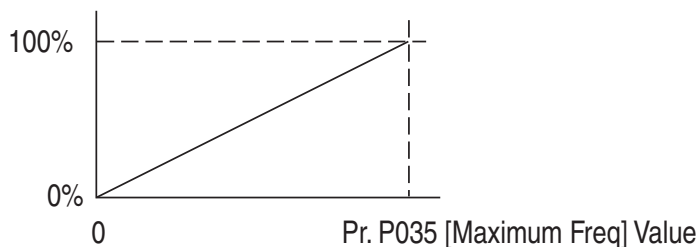
Network Point		Name	Description	Units	Min/Max
Type (NPT)	Address (NPA)				
AO	1	Reference	Reference	%	0/100
AO	2	Accel 1	P039 [Accel Time 1]	Secs	0.0/600.0
AO	3	Decel 1	P040 [Decel Time 1]	Secs	0.0/600.0
AO	4	Mtr OL Current	P033 [Motor OL Current]	A	0.0/Rated x 2
AO	5	PID Setpoint	A157 [PID Setpoint]	%	0/100
AO	6	Analog Out 1	Drive Analog Output #1 (T084)	%	-
AO	7	Analog Out 2	Drive Analog Output #2 (T087)	%	-
AO	8	Write Param #	Param. number to write in AO 9	-	0...Max Param.
AO	9	Write Value	Write value of param. selected by AO 8	Based on AO 8 selected param.	
AO	10	Read Param #	Param. number to read in AI 9	-	0...Max Param.
AO	11	User Out 1	User-defined Output 1 (Param. selected via ADI 5)	Varies by the parameter selected.	
AO	12	User Out 2	User-defined Output 2 (Param. selected via ADI 6)		
AO	13	User Out 3	User-defined Output 3 (Param. selected via ADI 7)		
AO	14	User Out 4	User-defined Output 4 (Param. selected via ADI 8)		

Table 54 - Internal Integer

Network Point		Name	Description	Min/Max	Default
Type (NPT)	Address (NPA)				
ADI	1	Param# IN1	User IN 1 (AI 10) Data Source (Param#)	0/Max Drive Params.	b001 [Output Freq] (Hz)
ADI	2	Param# IN2	User IN 2 (AI 11) Data Source (Param#)	0/Max Drive Params.	b011 [Elapsed MWh]
ADI	3	Param# IN3	User IN 3 (AI 12) Data Source (Param#)	0/Max Drive Params.	b012 [Elapsed Run Time]
ADI	4	Param# IN4	User IN 4 (AI 13) Data Source (Param#)	0/Max Drive Params.	b014 [Drive Temperature]
ADI	5	Param# OUT1	User OUT 1 (AO 11) Data Source (Param#)	0/Max Drive Params.	A154 [PID Gain]
ADI	6	Param# OUT2	User OUT 2 (AO 12) Data Source (Param#)	0/Max Drive Params.	A155 [PID Integral Time]
ADI	7	Param# OUT3	User OUT 3 (AO 13) Data Source (Param#)	0/Max Drive Params.	A156 [PID Diff Rate]
ADI	8	Param# OUT4	User OUT 4 (AO 14) Data Source (Param#)	0/Max Drive Params.	A158 [PID Deadband]

### Using Percent (%) for the Reference

The Reference (AO 1) for Metasys N2 is set as a percentage from 0...100%.



**Table 55 - Example Speed Reference and Feedback for a PowerFlex 400 (P035 = 60 Hz)**

Reference (AO 1)		Feedback (AI 1)	
Percent	Speed	Speed	Percent
100%	60 Hz	60 Hz	100%
50%	30 Hz	30 Hz	50%
25%	15 Hz	15 Hz	25%
0%	0 Hz	0 Hz	0%

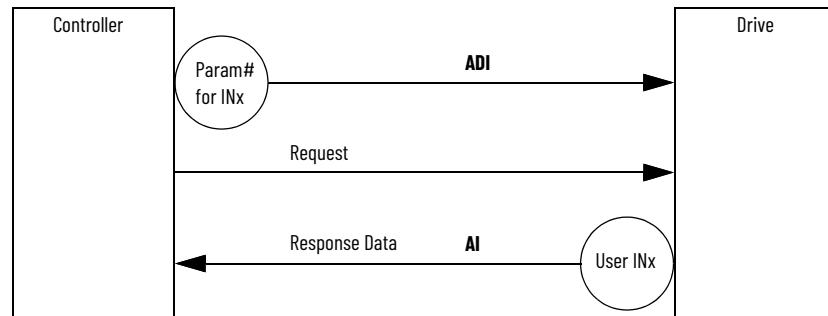
## Using Metasys Configurable Objects to Access Parameters

Configurable objects are inputs and outputs that let you read and write parameter values. These objects handle only 16-bit parameter values.

### Reading Parameter Values

The configurable points may show any parameter in the drive by configuring the Param# for INx point. The drive reads the value of the parameter configured in the Param# for INx point and shows the result in the User INx point. The Param# for INx's default to commonly accessed parameters and can be changed if desired. A "0" disables the fetching of data and a "0" is returned in the respective User INx. See [Figure 44](#) and [Table 56](#).

**Figure 44 - Configurable Input Point Operation Objects Inputs**



**Table 56 - Configurable Objects: Inputs**

Network Point		Name	Description	Default
Type (NPT)	Address (NPA)			
AI	10	User IN1	User-defined Input 1	0
AI	11	User IN2	User-defined Input 2	0
AI	12	User IN3	User-defined Input 3	0
AI	13	User IN4	User-defined Input 4	0
ADI	1	Param# for IN1	User IN1 (AI 10) Data Source (Param#)	b001 [Output Freq] (Hz)
ADI	2	Param# for IN2	User IN2 (AI 11) Data Source (Param#)	b011 [Elapsed MWh]
ADI	3	Param# for IN3	User IN3 (AI 12) Data Source (Param#)	b012 [Elapsed Run Time]
ADI	4	Param# for IN4	User IN4 (AI 13) Data Source (Param#)	b014 [Drive Temp]

### Writing Parameter Values



**ATTENTION:** Risk of equipment damage exists. If configurable outputs are programmed to write parameter data to Non-volatile Storage (NVS) frequently, the NVS will quickly exceed its life cycle and cause the drive to malfunction. Do not create a program that frequently uses configurable outputs to write parameter data to NVS.

These outputs are written each time the User OUTx point is written from the network.

The Param# for OUTx's default to commonly accessed parameters and can be changed if desired. A value of "0" in the Param# for OUTx field disables the writing of data for that specific point.

Figure 45 - Configurable Objects: Outputs

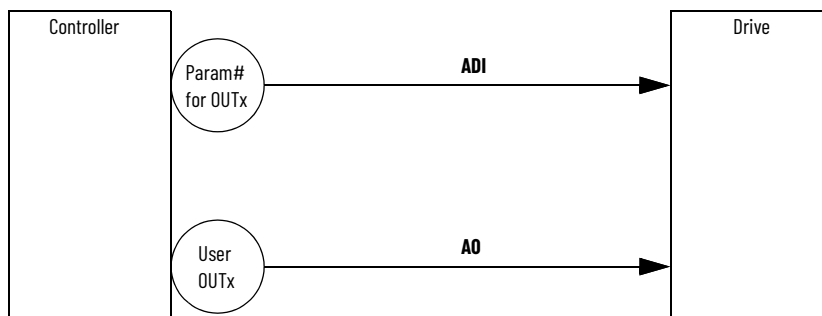


Table 57 - Configurable Objects: Outputs

Network Point		Description	Range	Default
Type (NPT)	Address (NPA)			
AO	6	User OUT1	Varies by the parameter selected by Param# for OUTx.	0
AO	7	User OUT2		0
AO	8	User OUT3		0
AO	9	User OUT4		0
ADI	5	User OUT1 (AO6) Destination (Param#)	0 (not in use), 1 to maximum # of drive parameters	A154 [PID Prop Gain]
ADI	6	User OUT2 (AO7) Destination (Param#)	0 (not in use), 1 to maximum # of drive parameters	A155 [PID Integ Time]
ADI	7	User OUT3 (AO8) Destination (Param#)	0 (not in use), 1 to maximum # of drive parameters	A156 [PID Diff Rate]
ADI	8	User OUT4 (AO9) Destination (Param#)	0 (not in use), 1 to maximum # of drive parameters	A158 [PID Deadband]

## P1 – Floor Level Network (FLN)

This appendix provides information about controlling a PowerFlex 400 drive, setting its Reference, and accessing its parameters through configurable points when the P1-FLN protocol is selected. The P1-FLN protocol is a serial communication protocol used by the Siemens APOGEE system.

### Understanding P1-FLN

The P1-FLN master performs read and write commands to certain points, and the internal P1-FLN protocol firmware transfers/translates the data between these points and the drive.

When a read or write command occurs to a certain point, data in the point is refreshed from or transferred to the drive.

The P1-FLN master also performs cyclic polling of all the virtual objects.

### P1-FLN Points

A P1-FLN node may contain up to 99 points.



**ATTENTION:** Risk of equipment damage exists. If a controller is programmed to write parameter data to Non-volatile Storage (NVS) frequently, the NVS will quickly exceed its life cycle and cause the drive to malfunction. Do not create a program that frequently uses configurable outputs to write parameter data to NVS unless C107 [Comm Write Mode] is set to option 1.

### Network Points

Table 58 - Point Database for Application 2735

Point Number (1) (2)	Point Type	Subpoint Name	Factory Default (SI Units) <sup>(3)</sup>	Engineering Units (SI Units) <sup>(4)</sup>	Slope (SI Units) <sup>(4)</sup>	Intercept (SI Units) <sup>(4)</sup>	On Text	Off Text
01	LAO	CTLR ADDRESS	99	-	1	0	-	-
02	LAO	APPLICATION	2735	-	1	0	-	-
{03}	LAI	FREQ OUTPUT	0	Hz	0.01	0	-	-
{04}	LAI	PCT OUTPUT	0	PCT	001	0	-	-
{05}	LAI	SPEED	0	RPM	1	0	-	-
{06}	LAI	CURRENT	0	AMPS	0.1	0	-	-
{07}	LAI	TORQUE	0	AMPS	0.1	0	-	-
{08}	LAI	POWER	0	HP (kW)	0.1333 (0.1)	0 (0)	-	-
{09}	LAI	DRIVE TEMP	0	DEG F (DEG C)	1.8 (1)	32 (0)	-	-
{11}	LAI	DRIVE MWH	0	MWH	0.1	0	-	-
{12}	LAI	RUN TIME	0	HRS	10	0	-	-
{13}	LAI	DC BUS VOLT	0	VOLTS	1	0	-	-
20	LAO	OVRD TIME	1	HRS	1	0	-	-
{21}	LDI	FWD.REV MON	FWD	-	1	0	REV	FWD
{22}	LDO	CMD FWD.REV	FWD	-	1	0	REV	FWD
{23}	LDI	RUN.STOP MON	STOP	-	1	0	RUN	STOP
{24}	LDO	CMD RUN.STOP	STOP	-	1	0	RUN	STOP
{25}	LDI	READY	READY	-	1	0	READY	NOTRDY
{26}	LDO	RUN ENABLE	STOP	-	1	0	ENABLE	STOP
{29}	LDO	DAY NGT	DAY	-	1	0	NIGHT	DAY

Table 58 - Point Database for Application 2735 (Continued)

Point Number (1) (2)	Point Type	Subpoint Name	Factory Default (SI Units) <sup>(3)</sup>	Engineering Units (SI Units) <sup>(4)</sup>	Slope (SI Units) <sup>(4)</sup>	Intercept (SI Units) <sup>(4)</sup>	On Text	Off Text
30	LAO	CURRENT LIMT	<sup>(4)</sup>	AMPS	0.1	0	-	-
31	LAO	ACCEL TIME	20	SEC	0.02	0	-	-
32	LAO	DECEL TIME	20	SEC	0.02	0	-	-
33	LDO	KEYPAD LOCK	UNLOCK	-	1	0	LOCK	UNLOCK
{36}	LAO	READ PARAM	0	-	1	0	-	-
{37}	LAI	READ VALUE	0	-	1	0	-	-
{38}	LAO	WRITE PARAM	0	-	1	0	-	-
{39}	LAO	WRITE VALUE	0	-	1	0	-	-
{40}	LDO	DIGITAL OUT1	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{41}	LDO	DIGITAL OUT2	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{42}	LDO	DIGITAL OUT3	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{43}	LDO	OPT RELAY 1	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{44}	LDO	OPT RELAY 2	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{45}	LDO	OPT RELAY 3	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{46}	LDO	OPT RELAY 4	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{47}	LDO	OPT RELAY 5	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{48}	LDO	OPT RELAY 6	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{49}	LDI	DIGITAL IN 1	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{50}	LDI	DIGITAL IN 2	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{51}	LDI	DIGITAL IN 3	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{52}	LDI	DIGITAL IN 4	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{53}	LDI	DIGITAL IN 5	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{54}	LDI	DIGITAL IN 6	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{55}	LDI	DIGITAL IN 7	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{60}	LAI	INPUT REF 1	0	<sup>(5)</sup>	0.1	0	-	-
{61}	LAI	INPUT REF 2	0	<sup>(6)</sup>	0.1	0	-	-
{62}	LAO	ANALOG OUT 1	0	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
{63}	LAO	ANALOG OUT 2	0	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
{64}	LAI	LAST FAULT	0	-	1	0	-	-
65	LAO	PID GAIN	1	PTC	0.01	0	-	-
66	LAO	PID INT TIME	2	SEC	0.1	0	-	-
67	LAO	PID DIFF RATE	0	PERSEC <sup>(6)</sup>	0.01	0	-	-
68	LAO	PID SETPOINT	0	PTC	0.1	0	-	-
{70}	LDI	CMD DIR MON	FWD	-	1	0	REV	FWD
{71}	LDI	ACCELERATING	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{72}	LDI	DECELERATING	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{73}	LDI	ALARM	NORMAL	-	1	0	ALARM	NORMAL
{74}	LDI	AT SPEED	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{75}	LDI	MAIN FREQ	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{76}	LDI	OPER CMD	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{77}	LDI	PARAM LOCK	UNLOCK	-	1	0	LOCK	UNLOCK
{78}	LDO	JOG	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{79}	LDO	LOCAL CNTRL <sup>(7)</sup>	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{80}	LDO	MOP INC	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{81}	LDO	ACCEL RATE 1	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{82}	LDO	ACCEL RATE 2	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{83}	LDO	DECEL RATE 1	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{84}	LDO	DECEL RATE 2	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{85}	LDO	REF SELECT 1	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF

Table 58 - Point Database for Application 2735 (Continued)

Point Number (1) (2)	Point Type	Subpoint Name	Factory Default (SI Units) <sup>(3)</sup>	Engineering Units (SI Units) <sup>(4)</sup>	Slope (SI Units) <sup>(4)</sup>	Intercept (SI Units) <sup>(4)</sup>	On Text	Off Text
{86}	LDO	REF SELECT 2	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{87}	LDO	REF SELECT 3	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{88}	LDO	MOP DEC	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{92}	LAO	REFERENCE	0	PCT	0.01	0	-	-
{93}	LDI	OK.FAULT	OK	-	1	0	FAULT	OK
{94}	LDO	RESET FAULT	NORMAL	-	1	0	RESET	NORMAL
{99}	LAO	ERROR STATUS	0	-	1	0	-	-

(1) Points not listed are not used in this application.

(2) Point numbers that appear in brackets { } may be unbundled at the field panel.

(3) A single value in a column means that the value is the same in English units and in SI units.

(4) Depends on drive model

(5) Depending on configuration, units can be volts or milliamperes.

(6) 1/Second

(7) Local Control causes the drive to use C108 [Start Source 2] and C109 [Speed Ref 2] for start and speed reference control.

Table 59 - Point Database for Application 2735

Point Number	Subpoint Name	Parameter
01	CTLR ADDRESS	C104
02	APPLICATION	-
03	FREQ OUTPUT	b001
04	PCT OUTPUT	d322
05	SPEED	d323
06	CURRENT	b003
07	TORQUE	b013
08	POWER	b010
09	DRIVE TEMP	b014
11	DRIVE MWH	b011
12	RUN TIME	b012
13	DC BUS VOLT	b005
20	OVRD TIME	-
21	FWD.REV MON	-
22	CMD FWD.REV	-
23	RUN.STOP MON	b006, bit 1 (Running)
24	CMD RUN.STOP	-
25	READY	d302, bit 2 (I/O Terminal 01)
26	RUN ENABLE	-
29	DAY NGT	-
30	CURRENT LIMT	P033
31	ACCEL TIME 1	P039
32	DECEL TIME 1	P040
33	KEYPAD LOCK	A198
36	READ PARAM #	-
37	READ VALUE	-
38	WRITE PARAM #	-
39	WRITE VALUE	-
40	DIGITAL OUT1	T055, T056
41	DIGITAL OUT2	T060, T061
42	DIGITAL OUT3	T065, T066
43	OPT RELAY 1	R221, R222 <sup>(1)</sup>
44	OPT RELAY 2	R224, R225 <sup>(1)</sup>
45	OPT RELAY 3	R227, R228 <sup>(1)</sup>

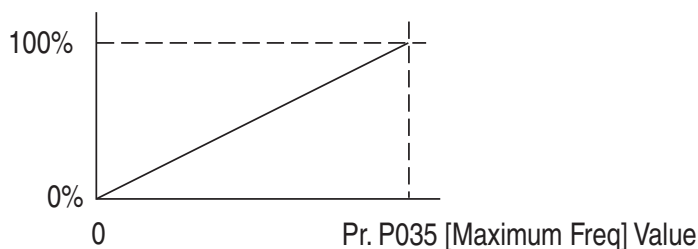
Table 59 - Point Database for Application 2735 (Continued)

Point Number	Subpoint Name	Parameter
46	OPT RELAY 4	R230, R231 <sup>(1)</sup>
47	OPT RELAY 5	R233, R234 <sup>(1)</sup>
48	OPT RELAY 6	R236, R237 <sup>(1)</sup>
49	DIGITAL IN 1	d302, bit 0 (I/O Terminal 02)
50	DIGITAL IN 2	d302, bit 1 (I/O Terminal 03)
51	DIGITAL IN 3	d302, bit 2 (I/O Terminal 04)
52	DIGITAL IN 4	d302, bit 3 (I/O Terminal 05)
53	DIGITAL IN 5	d302, bit 4 (I/O Terminal 06)
54	DIGITAL IN 6	d302, bit 5 (I/O Terminal 07)
55	DIGITAL IN 7	d302, bit 6 (I/O Terminal 08)
60	INPUT REF 1	d305
61	INPUT REF 2	d306
62	ANALOG OUT 1	T082
63	ANALOG OUT 2	T085
64	LAST FAULT	b007
65	PID GAIN	A154
66	PID INT TIME	A155
67	PID DIFF RATE	A156
68	PID SETPOINT	A157
70	CMD DIR MON	b006, bit 2 (Forward)
71	ACCELERATING	b006, bit 3 (Accelerating)
72	DECELERATING	b006, bit 4 (Decelerating)
73	ALARM	-
74	AT SPEED	-
75	MAIN FREQ	d301 (Digit 0)
76	OPER CMD	d301 (Digit 1)
77	PARAM LOCK	-
78	JOG	-
79	LOCAL CNTRL	-
80	MOP INC	-
81	ACCEL RATE 1	-
82	ACCEL RATE 2	-
83	DECEL RATE 1	-
84	DECEL RATE 2	-
85	REF SELECT 1	-
86	REF SELECT 2	-
87	REF SELECT 3	-
88	MOP DEC	-
92	REFERENCE	b002
93	OK.FAULT	-
94	RESET FAULT	-
99	ERROR STATUS	-

(1) These parameters affect the operation of an optional auxiliary relay board.

## Using Percent (%) for the Reference

The Reference (Point 92) for P1 is set as a percentage from 0...100%.



**Table 60 - Example Speed Reference and Feedback for a PowerFlex 400 (P035 = 60 Hz)**

Reference (Point 92)		PCT Output (Point 4)	
Percent	Speed	Speed	Percent
100%	60 Hz	60 Hz	100%
50%	30 Hz	30 Hz	50%
25%	15 Hz	15 Hz	25%
0%	0 Hz	0 Hz	0%

## Using P1 Configurable Points to Access Parameters

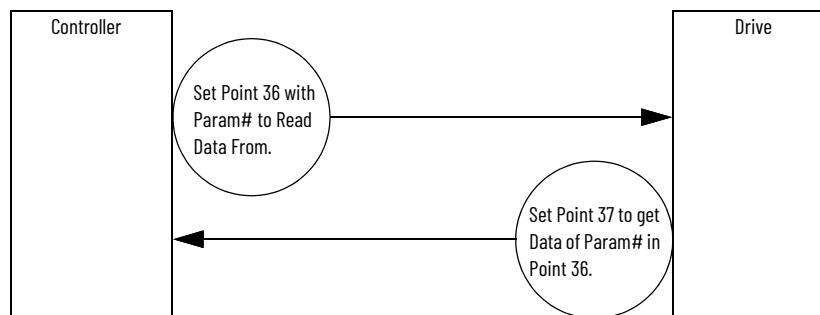
Configurable points are inputs and outputs that let you read and write parameter values. These objects handle only 15-bit parameter values (0...32,767).

**IMPORTANT** If a parameter has a decimal point, the value must be properly scaled by the user. For example, Accel Time has two decimal places. To use the value 60.00, the scaled value 6000 must be communicated to the drive. The scaled value 6000 will be returned.

### Reading Parameter Values

The configurable points may show any parameter in the drive by configuring the Param# in the Read Param point. The drive reads the value of the parameter configured in the Param# for the Read Param point and shows the result in the Read Value point. The Param# for the Read Param point default to commonly accessed parameters and can be changed if desired. A "0" disables the fetching of data and a "0" is returned in the Read Value point. See [Figure 46](#) and [Table 61](#).

**Figure 46 - Configurable Input Point Operation**



**Table 61 - Configurable Objects: Inputs**

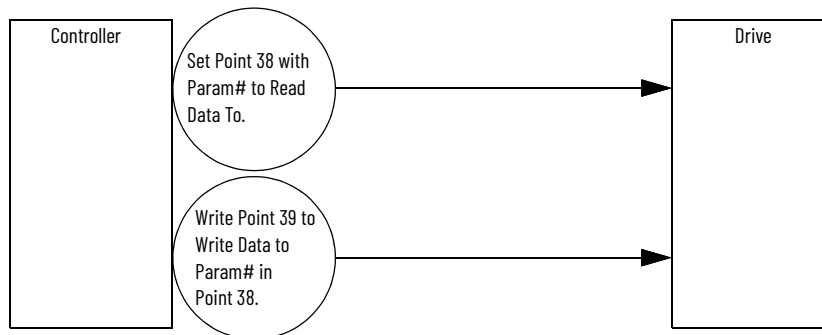
Point	Name	Description	Default
36	Read Param	Param# to read value	0
37	Read Value	Value of parameter specified by Point 36	0

### Writing Parameter Values

These outputs are written each time the Write Value point is written from the network.

The Param# for Write Param point’s default to commonly accessed parameters and can be changed if desired. A value of “0” in the Param# for Write Param point field disables the writing of data.

**Figure 47 - Configurable Objects: Outputs**



**Figure 48 - Configurable Objects: Outputs**

Point	Name	Description	Default
38	Write Param	Param# to write value	0
38	Write Value	New value of parameter specified by Point 38	0

**A**

**AC Supply**  
Ground 16  
Source 14  
Ungrounded 14  
**Analog Input Loss Fault** 97  
**Armored Cable** 19  
**Auto Rstrt Tries Fault** 97  
**Auxiliary Input Fault** 96

**B**

**Before Applying Power** 37

**C**

**Cable Length** 23  
**Cable, Power** 19  
**CE Conformity** 33  
**Checklist, Start-Up** 37  
**Circuit Breakers**  
Input 17  
**Comm Loss Fault** 97  
**Command Sources for Start and Speed** 31  
**Control, 2 and 3 Wire** 27, 30  
**Cover, Opening** 9

**D**

**Dimensions**  
Drive 112  
Minimum Clearances 11  
**Display** 37, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43  
**Display Group Parameters** 47, 65  
**Distribution Systems, Ungrounded** 14  
**Drive Frame Size** 112  
**Drive Grounding** 16  
**Drive Overload Fault** 97  
**Drive Ratings** 101  
**DriveExecutive** 45

**E**

**Earthing, see Grounding**  
**EMC/RFI**

Grounding, Filter 16  
Interference 33

**F**

**Fan Fdbck Loss Fault** 97

**Faults**

Analog Input Loss 97  
Auto Rstrt Tries 97  
Auxiliary Input 96  
Comm Loss 97  
Drive Overload 97  
Fan Fdbck Loss 97  
Function Loss 97  
Ground Fault 97  
Heatsink OvrTmp 96  
HW OverCurrent 96  
I/O Board Fail 37, 97  
Input Phase Loss 97  
Load Loss 97  
Motor Overload 96  
Motor Stalled 96  
Net Loss 97  
OverVoltage 96  
Parameter Checksum 97  
Params Defaulted 97  
Phase Short 97  
Phase to Ground Short 97  
Power Loss 96  
Power Unit 97  
SW OverCurrent 97  
UnderVoltage 96

**Filter, RFI** 16

**Frame Designations** 112

**Function Loss Fault** 97

**Fuses**

Input 17  
Ratings 101

**G**

**General Precautions** 45

**Ground Fault** 97

**Grounding**

Filter 16  
General 16

**H**

**Heatsink OvrTmp Fault** 96

**HW OverCurrent Fault** 96

**I****I/O**

Wiring 22  
Wiring Examples 27, 30

**I/O Board Fail Fault** 37, 97

**Input Fusing** 17

**Input Phase Loss Fault** 97

**Input Power Conditioning** 15

**Installation** 9

**Integral Keypad** 38

**Interference, EMC/RFI** 33

**K****Keypad** 38**L****LEDs** 37, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43**Load Loss Fault** 97**M****Metasys N2**

point map 150, 155

**Minimum Clearances** 11**Motor Cable Length** 20**Motor Overload Fault** 96**Motor Stalled Fault** 96**motor starter** 17**Mounting Options and Clearances** 11**MOVs** 14**N****Net Loss Fault** 97**O****Opening the Cover** 9**Operator Interface** 38**OverVoltage Fault** 96**P****Parameter**

Types 45

**Parameter Checksum Fault** 97**Parameters**

Display Group 47, 65

Program Group 49

Terminal Block Group 53

**Params Defaulted Fault** 97**PE Ground** 16**Phase Short Fault** 97**Phase to Ground Fault** 97**point map**

Metasys N2 150, 155

**Power Cables/Wiring** 18**Power Conditioning, Input** 15**Power Connections, Single-Phase** 106**Power Loss Fault** 96**Power Unit Fault** 97**Powering Up the Drive** 37**Precautions, General** 45**Product Selection** 107**Program Group Parameters** 49**R****Ratings** 101**Reflective Wave Protection** 20**Removing Cover** 9**Repeated Start/Stop** 22**RFI, see EMC/RFI****RWR (Reflective Wave Reducer)** 20**S****Safety Ground** 16**Shielded Power Cables** 19**Short Circuit Protection** 17**Single-Phase Input Power Connections** 106**Start and Speed Reference Selection and Control** 31, 32**Start/Stop, Repeated** 22**Start-Up Checklist** 37**Status LEDs** 37, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43**Supply Source, AC** 14**SW OverCurrent Fault** 97**System Grounding** 16**T****Terminal Block**

I/O 23

Power 22

**Terminal Block Group Parameters** 53**Three Wire Control** 27, 30**Two Wire Control** 27, 30**U****UnderVoltage Fault** 96**Ungrounded Supply** 14**Unshielded Power Cables** 19**W****Wiring** 9

Block Diagram 24, 25, 26

I/O 22

I/O Examples 27, 30

Power 18



# Rockwell Automation Support

Use these resources to access support information.

<b>Technical Support Center</b>	Find help with how-to videos, FAQs, chat, user forums, Knowledgebase, and product notification updates.	<a href="http://rok.auto/support">rok.auto/support</a>
<b>Local Technical Support Phone Numbers</b>	Locate the telephone number for your country.	<a href="http://rok.auto/phonesupport">rok.auto/phonesupport</a>
<b>Technical Documentation Center</b>	Quickly access and download technical specifications, installation instructions, and user manuals.	<a href="http://rok.auto/techdocs">rok.auto/techdocs</a>
<b>Literature Library</b>	Find installation instructions, manuals, brochures, and technical data publications.	<a href="http://rok.auto/literature">rok.auto/literature</a>
<b>Product Compatibility and Download Center (PCDC)</b>	Download firmware, associated files (such as AOP, EDS, and DTM), and access product release notes.	<a href="http://rok.auto/pcdc">rok.auto/pcdc</a>

## Documentation Feedback

Your comments help us serve your documentation needs better. If you have any suggestions on how to improve our content, complete the form at [rok.auto/docfeedback](http://rok.auto/docfeedback).

## Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE)







At the end of life, this equipment should be collected separately from any unsorted municipal waste.

Rockwell Automation maintains current product environmental compliance information on its website at [rok.auto/pec](http://rok.auto/pec).

Allen-Bradley, Connected Components Workbench, expanding human possibility, PanelView, PowerFlex, Rockwell Automation, and TechConnect are trademarks of Rockwell Automation, Inc. ControlNet, DeviceNet, and EtherNet/IP are trademark of ODVA, Inc. Microsoft Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Trademarks not belonging to Rockwell Automation are property of their respective companies.

Rockwell Otomasyon Ticaret A.Ş. Kar Plaza İş Merkezi E Blok Kat:6 34752, İçerenköy, İstanbul, Tel: +90 (216) 5698400 EEE Yönetmeliğine Uygundur

Connect with us.    

[rockwellautomation.com](http://rockwellautomation.com) — expanding **human possibility**<sup>®</sup>

AMERICAS: Rockwell Automation, 1201 South Second Street, Milwaukee, WI 53204-2496 USA, Tel: (1) 414.382.2000

EUROPE/MIDDLE EAST/AFRICA: Rockwell Automation NV, Pegasus Park, De Kleetlaan 12a, 1831 Diegem, Belgium, Tel: (32) 2663 0600

ASIA PACIFIC: Rockwell Automation SEA Pte Ltd, 2 Corporation Road, #04-05, Main Lobby, Corporation Place, Singapore 618494, Tel: (65) 6510 6608

UNITED KINGDOM: Rockwell Automation Ltd., Pitfield, Kiln Farm, Milton Keynes, MK11 3DR, United Kingdom, Tel: (44)(1908) 838-800

Publication 22C-UM001K-EN-E - September 2025

Supersedes Publication 22C-UM001J-EN-E - January 2017

Copyright © 2025 Rockwell Automation, Inc. All rights reserved.